Clarion®

Owner's manual (Navigation)
Mode d'emploi (Navigation)
Benutzerhandbuch (Navigation)
Manuale dell'utente (Navigazione)
Gebruikershandleiding (Navigatie)
Guía de usuario (Navegación)
Ägarhandbok (Navigation)
Manual do utilizador (Navegação)
Brugervejledning (Navigation)

MAX983HD

HDD NAVIGATION SYSTEM
SYSTEME DE NAVIGATION HDD
HDD-NAVIGATIONSSYSTEM
SISTEMA DI NAVIGAZIONE HDD
HDD-NAVIGATIESYSTEEM
SISTEMA DE NAVEGACIÓN HDD
NAVIGATIONSSYSTEM MED HÅRDDISK
SISTEMA DE NAVEGAÇÃO COM HDD (UNIDADE DE DISCO RÍGIDO)
HDD-NAVIGATIONSSYSTEM

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

1. Preface

English

Safety Precautions

When using this navigation system, follow the precautions listed below. After reading this manual, be sure to keep it in a handy place (such as the glove box of your car).

⚠Warnings

- **This navigation system should not be used as a substitute for your own judgment. Any route suggestions made by this navigation system may never override any local traffic regulations, your own judgment, and/or knowledge of safe driving practices. Disregard route suggestions by the navigation system if such suggestions would: cause you to perform a hazardous or illegal maneuver, place you in a hazardous situation, or route you into an area you consider unsafe.**
- **The advice provided by the navigation system is to be regarded only as a suggestion(s)/ There may be situations where the navigation system displays the vehicle's location incorrectly, fails to suggest the shortest course, and/or fails to direct you to your desired destination. In such situations, rely on your own driving judgment, taking into account current driving conditions.**
- **Do not use the navigation system to route you to emergency services. The database does not contain a complete listing of locations of emergency service providers such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics. Please use your judgment and your ability to ask for directions in these situations.**
- **As a driver you are solely responsible for your road safety.**
  - **In order to avoid a traffic accident or traffic offence, remember that actual road conditions and traffic regulations take precedence over the information contained in the navigation system.**
  - **Accordingly, the software may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, and due to the nature of the sources used. Please observe the actual traffic circumstances and regulations at all times while driving.**
  - **The navigation system does not provide, or account for in any way; information regarding traffic and road laws; vehicle specifications including weight, height, width, load, and/or speed restrictions; road conditions including road slope, grade, and/or surface conditions; obstruction information including bridge and tunnel height and width, and/or other prevailing driving and/or road conditions. Always rely on your own driving judgment, taking into account current driving conditions.**
  - **Minimize the amount of time spent viewing the screen while driving.**
- **The driver should not operate this unit while driving.**
  Be sure to stop the vehicle in a safe place when the driver is operating this unit. For safety, some of the navigation functions are prohibited if the vehicle is not stopped with the parking brake engaged.

⚠CAUTION

- **While driving, set the volume so that sound from outside the vehicle can be heard. Driving without hearing sound from the outside of the vehicle may cause a traffic incident.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

English

About This Manual

The following two manuals are provided to this system:

●Owner's Manual (Audio, Visual, General & Installation)

This manual (hereinafter referred to as "Audio Manual") explains the functions and operation procedures of the AV features. In addition, the general precautions and other information on using this system are also explained in this manual.

●Owner's Manual (Navigation) (This Book)

This manual (hereinafter referred to as "Navigation Manual") explains the functions and operation procedures of the navigation features.

Note:

- *This manual is described on the assumption that the default Skin data has been applied. When the other Skin data is applied, the screen design and shapes of icons will be different from the contents listed in this manual.*
- *Please be aware that the device may be different from the manual according to the changes of the specifications.*

Symbols used in this manual

Note:	:	Lists what should be noted when operating or referential information.
[ ] button	:	Indicates a button on this unit.
[ ] key	:	Indicates a menu item on the screen.
➜	:	Indicates a title and page number on which recommended reference information is described.

Notes on Handling

- In no event shall Clarion be liable for any incidental damage (including, but not limited to, loss of the business profit or change/loss of the data) caused from use or inability to use of this product.

Note:

- *When using this unit first time after purchasing, or not used for long periods of time, it might take about 5 to 15 minutes until the current location is determined using GPS. Moreover, even when using it often, it may take about 2 to 3 minutes until the current location is determined according to the GPS measuring situation.*
- *Provided RDS TMC information about traffic incidents may not be up to date. Use the provided RDS TMC information as a reference only.*
- *When the route (path) cannot be calculated, move desired destination to a nearby main road and perform calculation again. It may be impossible to find a route in case the car location is too close to the desired destination.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Contents

1. Preface 3
Safety Precautions 3
About This Manual 4
Notes on Handling 4
Contents 5
2. Basic Operations 6
Switching the Operation Mode 6
Menu Types and Operation 6
Map Screen Features 10
Manipulating the Map Screen 16
Outline of Destination Entering Procedures 19
3. Entering the Destination 22
Searching Your Destination from the Destination Menu 22
Searching Your Destination from the Map Screen 26
Searching for POI Using the Quick POI Function 26
Searching Your Destination from the Favourite/Frequent List 27
Setting the Destination and Starting the Route Guidance 28
4. Route Guidance 30
Route Guidance Screen Features 30
About the Voice Guidance 32
Changing/Editing the Route Settings 32
Notes on the Route Guidance 36
Notes on the Voice Guidance 37
5. Traffic Information 38
Displaying the Traffic Information 38
Notes on the Traffic Information 41
6. System Settings 42
General Settings 43
Navigation Settings 44
Audio Settings 48
Adjusting the Monitor 48
User Settings 48
Registering/Editing the Data 49
Importing Data Using the SD Card 51
Service Options 52
Setting Safety Camera 53
7. Favourite/Frequent List Operations 54
What is Favourite/Frequent List? 54
Using Favourite/Frequent List 54
8. Voice Command Operations 57
Voice Command Features 57
List of the Voice Commands (Navigation Features) 59
Notes on the Voice Command Operations 61
9. Others 62
Troubleshooting 62
Error Messages 62
About the Positioning Error 63

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

English

2. Basic Operations

See the **Audio Manual** for the procedure to turn the power on/off and the details of controls on the Operation Panel.

Switching the Operation Mode

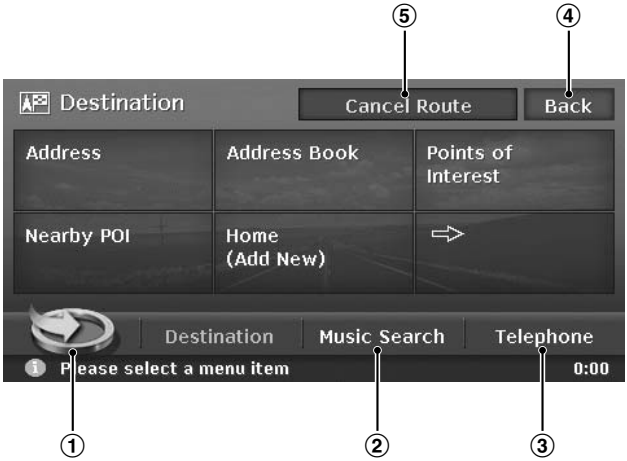
To switch between the Navigation screen and Audio screen, press the [♪ **NAVI**] (Navi/AV) button.

Menu Types and Operation

This section explains the types of the typical menu screens on the touch panel and their operation.

Destination menu

Pressing the [**MENU**] button displays the Destination menu screen. By touching the desired menu item, you can display menu screens and perform operations of entering a destination.
Touching the menu item on the lower part of the screen displays each menu screen.
For the entering procedure of the destination, see "**Outline of Destination Entering Procedures**" (P. 19), and "**3. Entering the Destination**" (P. 22).



① [ ] key
Displays the Favourite list menu screen.
➜ "**Favourite/Frequent menu**" (P. 7), "**7. Favourite/Frequent List Operations**" (P. 54)

② [Music Search] key
Displays the Music Search menu screen.
➜ "**Music Catcher Operations**" (**Audio Manual**)

③ [Telephone] key
Displays the Telephone menu screen.
➜ "**Telephone Operations**" (**Audio Manual**)

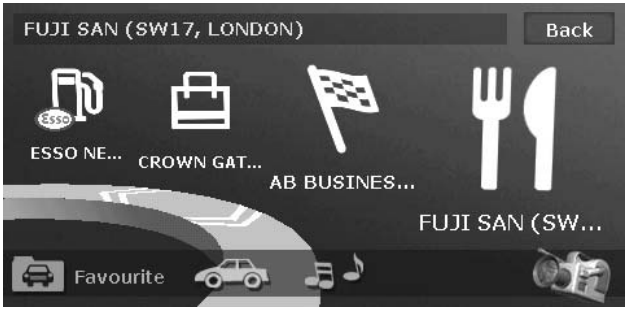
④ [Back] key
Returns to the previous screen.

⑤ [Cancel Route] key
Terminates the route guidance during the route guidance mode.
➜ "**Cancelling the route guidance**" (P. 33)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Favourite/Frequent menu

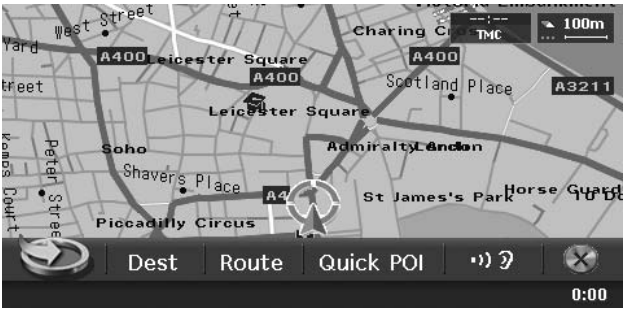
Touching the [ ] key in the Destination menu or in the Navi Shortcut menu displays the Favourite list menu screen.
Your favourite places can be registered in the Favourite list, and places often visited are automatically registered in the Frequent list.
From the 3D List screen of the Favourite/Frequent list menu, you can enter a destination by an easy operation. From the 2D List screen, you can edit the list items by drag-and-drop operations.
For details, see "**7. Favourite/Frequent List Operations**" (P. 54).



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Navi Shortcut menu

Touching the [**NAVI**] key from the Current Location Map screen displays the Navi Shortcut menu on top of the Map screen. Operate by touching the desired menu items or icons.



[ ] key:
Displays the Favourite list menu screen.

[Dest] key:
Displays the Destination menu screen of the navigation system.

[Route] key:
Displays the Route menu screen.

[Quick POI] key:
Displays the Quick POI screen for searching nearby POI or POI on the route with five categories. You can customise the categories by touching the [**Setting**] key on the Quick POI screen. The five categories can also be customised from the Setting menu. ➜ "**Quick POI Settings**" (P. 46)

[ ] key:
Repeats the current voice guidance.

[ ] key:
Hides the Navi Shortcut menu.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Location menu (Menu on scrolled map)

After scrolling the map by touching the Map screen, touch the [**OK**] key on the screen to display the Location menu at the left side of the screen. You can set the location under the cursor at the centre of the screen as the destination or store it to the Address Book.



[Back] key:
Returns to the scrolled Map screen before touching the [**OK**] key.

[New Dest] key:
Sets the location under the cursor as the destination. When a destination is already set, the old destination is cancelled as soon as the new destination is set.

[Add to Route] key:
When another location is already set as the destination, you can set the location under the cursor as a waypoint. Touching this key displays the Edit Route screen. Specify the desired order of passing to set the location as a waypoint. ➜ “**Editing the route**” (P. 33)

[Nearby POI] key:
Displays the Category screen of the POIs in the vicinity of the location under the cursor.

[Store Location] key:
Registers the location under the cursor in the Address Book.

[Delete] key:
When the cursor points at a stored location, pressing this key deletes this location from the Address Book.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Map Screen Features

Types of the map

There are two types of map: the 2D map and the 3D map. Such as the method of scrolling the map, some operation are different depending on the map types. Moreover, you can display two types of maps at the same time on the divided screen, and can change the map orientation. Change the map appearance according to your preferences. ➜ “**Scrolling the Map**” (P. 16), “**Changing the map appearance**” (P. 16)

●2D Map



The 2D map is a map screen represented to the plane just like the map of atlases. It is suitable for searching a destination and confirming the road or route.

●3D Map



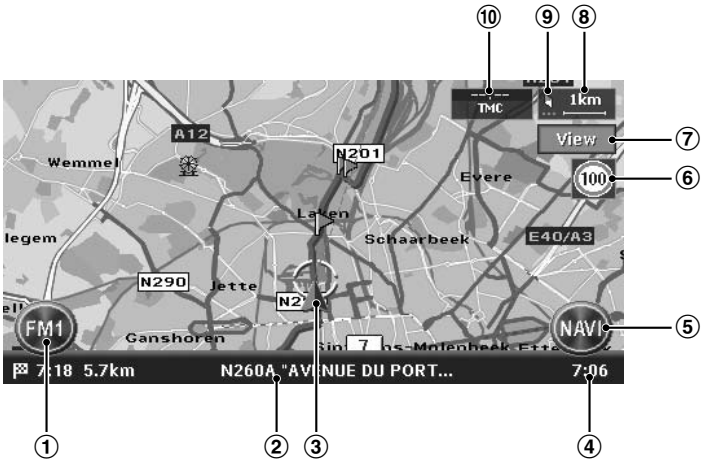
The 3D map is a map screen using a viewing position above the vehicle while looking in the direction of the car heading. It is suitable for understanding the image of the direction, because the perspective of the travelling direction can be adjusted as required.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Indicators on the map

Indicators displayed on the Map screen are different according to the conditions at that time. This section explains the main indicators displayed on the Map screen.

Indicators on the map of the current location



① AV Shortcut key
Displays the AV Shortcut menu.
Letters displayed on the key vary to indicate the current mode of the AV feature.

② Current street name
Shows the name of the current street.

③ Vehicle mark
Indicates the current location and direction of your vehicle. You can change this mark. ➜ "**Vehicle Icon**" (P. 45)

④ Clock
Displays the current time.

⑤ [NAVI] key
Displays the Navi Shortcut menu.

⑥ Speed Limit Icon
Generally the icon shows the speed limit of the current main road where a speed data is supplied by a map database.When a speed data was changed, the numerals on the icon are changed and the indication blinks for a few seconds. ➜ "**Changing the map appearance**" (P. 16)

⑦ [View] key
Touch this for changing the appearance of the map. ➜ "**Changing the map appearance**" (P. 16)

⑧ Map scale
Indicates the scale of the map currently displayed.

⑨ Map bearing mark/GPS receiving status
Indicates the map orientation. You can switch the map orientation between Heading Up and North Up by touching this icon. ➜ "**Changing the map appearance**" (P. 16)
In addition, the receiving status of the GPS signal is indicated by coloured three dots under the bearing mark.
Blue:
Receiving in 3D
Yellow:
Receiving in 2D
Grey:
No signal received

⑩ TMC indicator
The TMC indicator turns to green and the time that data was received in last is indicated in the upper area while receiving TMC information.
➜ "**5. Traffic Information**" (P. 38)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Indicators on the scrolled map

Indicators are displayed after scrolling the map. During scrolling, only the scroll cursor is displayed on the map.



① [Back] key

Returns to the map of current location.

② [OK] key

Displays the Location menu. You can set the location under the cursor as the destination or store this location. ➜ "**Location menu (Menu on scrolled map)**" (P. 9)

③ Scroll cursor

Displayed when scrolling the map.

④ Latitude/longitude information

Displays the latitude/longitude information of the location under the cursor. Whether this is displayed or not can be set. ➜ "**Map Scrolling Information**" (P. 47)

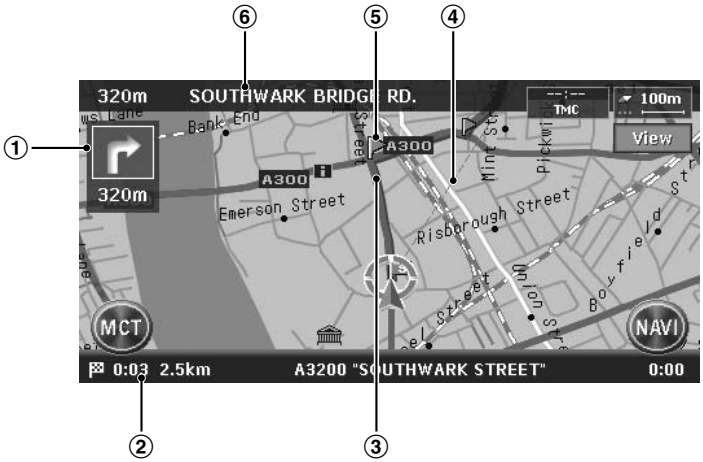
⑤ Location information

When moving the cursor on a Stored Location, destination, or waypoint, the place name will be displayed.
If the TMC icon is put together to the cursor, the TMC information is displayed.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Indicators displayed during the route guidance mode

After a destination is set and travelling is started, the guidance route and various guidance information are displayed on the map. ➜ "**Route Guidance Screen Features**" (P. 30)



① Small Turn by Turn Arrow display

Displays the turning direction and distance to the next guidance point. Whether it is displayed or not can be set. ➜ "**Map Guidance Settings**" (P. 44)

② Expected arrival time and distance to the destination

The expected time of arrival to the destination and the distance from the current location to the destination are displayed. The remaining time and distance to the next waypoint are displayed additionally, if at least one waypoint is existing.

③ Guidance route

The guidance route to the destination is displayed. The colour of the route can be changed. ➜ "**Route Colour**" (P. 45)

④ Destination direction

Indicates the direction to the destination from the current location.

⑤ Guidance point

Indicates the guidance point.

⑥ Next intersecting Road name and distance

The distance to the next guidance intersection and the name of the next intersecting road will be displayed when you get near to approx. 600 m or 600 yd (2 km or 1.4 mile for a motorway) to the intersection.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Map symbols

This navigation system indicates information such as roads and facilities using symbols and colours.

Colour of the roads

Motorways : (Yellow with red border)
Main roads : (Red)
Minor roads : (Yellow)

Map symbols (examples)

The following map symbols are displayed on the map.

Municipal Office	Rental Car Company	University or College
Military Base	Petrol Station	Hotel
Airport	Historical Site	Restaurant
Main Station	Science Museum· Art Museum	Shopping Centre
Station	Tourist Information Centre	Supermarket
Ferry Terminal	Park & Ride	Golf Course
Car Park	Recreation Ground	Marina
Parking Lot	Sports Complex	Marina
Parking Garage	Library	Other Facilities

Landmark icons

Landmark icons are displayed on the Intersection map screen, etc. Whether they are displayed or not can be set. ➜ "**Landmark Icon display**" (P. 45)

Hospital	Petrol Station	Car Park
Hotel	Restaurant	

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

TMC traffic information symbols

When the system receives RDS-TMC traffic information, detailed TMC traffic information on the route are displayed on the map. TMC traffic information is displayed on the map with symbols and congestion information colour. ➜ "**5. Traffic Information**" (P. 38)

Example of TMC traffic information displayed

- **Current location map screen with traffic information**



- **Screen of TMC traffic information on route**



Symbols used for TMC traffic information

Accident	Broken vehicle	Danger	Vehicle on wrong carriage way
Traffic congestion	Delay	Roadworks	Closed road
Contra flow	Lane restrictions	Road surface in poor condition	Slippery road
Fog reduced visibility	Rain	Snow	Weather
Wind	Information	Major events	

Congestion information colour

Closed	:	Purple
Jammed	:	Red
Moderate	:	Yellow
Free flow	:	Green
No data (unknown)	:	Not displayed (no colour)

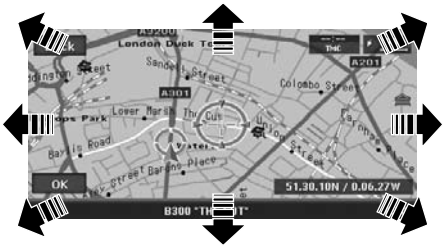
Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Manipulating the Map Screen

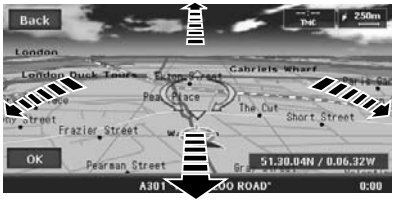
Scrolling the Map

Touching the Map screen displays a cursor at the centre of the screen, and you can scroll the map. For the 2D map, touch the map to move the map to the touched position, and keep touching the map to scroll the map towards the touched direction.
For the 3D map, touch the upper part of the map to scroll the map toward the touched direction, and touch the left or right part to rotate the map while touching.

2D Map



3D Map



[Back] key:
Returns to the current location map screen.
[OK] key:
You can set the location under the cursor as the destination or store the location to the Address Book. ➜ “**Location menu (Menu on scrolled map)**” (P. 9)

Displaying the map of the current car location

When the [**MAP**] button is pressed, the map around the current location is displayed with the vehicle in the centre of it. When the vehicle runs, the behaviour is the same.

Zooming IN/OUT the map

Press the [**OUT**] (Zoom Out) or [**IN**] (Zomm In) button to change the map scale.



The 2D map can be adjusted in 11 steps, and the 3D map in 10 steps.

[IN] (Zoom In) button:
Increases the map scale, and shows a more detailed map. Keep touching it to enter the Free Zoom mode.
[OUT] (Zoom Out) button:
Decreases the map scale, and shows the map of a wider area. Keep touching it to enter the Free Zoom mode.

Note:
For the 2D/2D or 2D/3D map, these buttons work upon the right map. To adjust the left map, touch the left map, and then use these buttons.

Changing the map appearance

The Map screen can be adjusted regarding orientation or appearance of the map.

Screen examples

- **2D Map**



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

- **3D Map**



- **2D/2D Map**

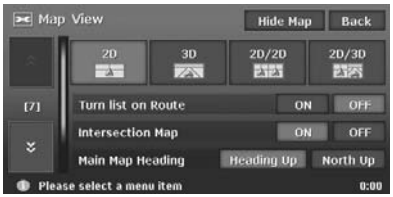


- **2D/3D Map**



Touch the [**View**] key on the Map screen of the current vehicle location. The Map View menu is displayed.

Note:
*You can also adjust these settings from [**Navigation**] of the Setting menu.* ➜ *"**Map View settings**" (P. 44)*



[⩓] / [⩔] key:
Scrolls the Map View menu screen up or down.
[2D] key:
Changes to the map represented to the plane just like the map of atlases.

[3D] key:
Changes to the 3D map using a viewing position above the vehicle while looking in the direction of the car heading.

Note:
*To change the 3D angle, set the "**3D Map Angle**" as mentioned below.*
[2D/2D] key:
Displays two 2D maps right and left on the divided screen. This is convenient to view two maps with different scales.

Note:
*To change the orientation or scale of the left map, set the "**Left Map Heading**" or "**Left Map Scale**" as mentioned below.*
[2D/3D] key:
Displays a 2D map at the left and a 3D map at the right on the divided screen.

Note:
*To change the orientation or scale of the left map, use the "**Left Map Heading**" or "**Left Map Scale**" as mentioned below.*

"**Turn list on Route**":
During the route guidance mode: Set to ON to display the list of the name, distance, and turning direction of the guidance intersections at the left of the screen.
- [**ON**]
  Displays the Turn List screen.
- [**OFF**]
  Hides the Turn List screen.

"**Intersection Map**":
Changes the setting of the Intersection Close-up display which displays the turning direction of the next guidance intersection.
- [**ON**]
  Displays the Intersection Close-up display.
- [**OFF**]
  Hides the Intersection Close-up display.

"**Main Map Heading**":
Changes the orientation of the map. This control is available when the main map or the right map is set to 2D mode.
- [**Heading Up**]
  The map is displayed with the travelling direction pointing up.
- [**North Up**]
  The map is displayed with north pointing up.

"**Left Map Scale**":
Changes the scale of the left map. This control is available when a divided map mode is selected.
- [**+**]
  Increases the map scale, and shows a more detailed map.
- [**–**]
  Decreases the map scale, and shows the map of a wider area.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Manipulating the Map Screen

"**Left Map Heading**":
Changes the orientation of the left map. This control is available when the divided map screen is displayed.
- [**Heading Up**]
  The map is displayed with the travelling direction pointing up.
- [**North Up**]
  The map is displayed with north pointing up.

"**3D Map Angle**":
Changes the angle of the 3D map. This control is available when the 3D map is displayed.
- [**Adjust**]
  The angle control keys are displayed. You can raise the angle by touching the [↑] key, and lower the angle by touching the [↓] key.

"**Speed Limit Icon**":
Changes the function of the Speed Limit icon.
- []

The icon blinks and a beep sounds when the speed limit information in the map database is changed.
- []

The icon blinks when the speed limit information in the map database is changed.
- [**OFF**]

This function is disabled.

[**Hide Map**] key:
Hides the map, and displays the screen containing only the next guidance point (Turn-by-Turn screen). This screen can also be displayed by keep pressing the [**MAP**] button. When the navigation system is not in the route guidance mode, the screen with the compass showing the direction is displayed.

⚠CAUTION

- **The actual speed limit may change due to hours or other circumstances. Be sure to observe the actual traffic circumstances and regulations at all times while driving.**
- **When the actual speed exceeds the speed limit data, the icon blinking and a beep sounding will not work.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Outline of Destination Entering Procedures

To start route guidance, operate the navigation system with the following procedure:

- **Select the method of searching destination from the Destination menu screen, then search for the desired destination.**
  Select a suitable searching method according to the place to search.

⬇

- **Confirm the position of the place found with the Set Location menu screen or Place menu screen, then set the destination.**
  You can store the place found to the Address Book, or can confirm the information according to the place, as well as set it as destination.

⬇

- **Start the route guidance from the Set Route menu screen.**
  You can also display other suggested routes, or confirm information of the route.

Other than the above procedure, you can also enter the destination by scrolling the map or from the Favourite/Frequent menu.

Setting destination by entering the address

This section explains the basic operation procedure to set the destination in detail, using the example to specify the destination by entering the address from the Destination menu. Read this explanation thoroughly because this procedure is similar to other destination entering methods.
For other destination entering methods, see "**3. Entering the Destination**" (P. 22).

1. Press the [**MENU**] button.
   The Destination menu of the navigation system is displayed.
2. Touch the [**Address**] key.
   The Address input screen is displayed.



3. Confirm the displayed country name (the previous country name is displayed). If the country name you wish to go to is not displayed, touch the [**Country**] key, otherwise proceed to the step 5.



4. Touch the country name you wish to go.
   The specified country name is displayed.



[▲] / [▼]
Scrolls the list up or down by one item.
[⏫] / [⏬]
Scrolls the list by one page.

5. Touch the [**City**] key.

Note:
You can omit the city name entry and directly enter a road name.



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

6. Enter the city name you wish to go to by touching the characters on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.



[⟵]
Deletes the last entered character.
[**Back**]
Returns to the previous screen.
[**All Cities**]
Specify all cities of the specified country for the search.
[**Last 5 Cities**]
Displays the list of five city names recently used. Touch desired city name you wish to go to.
[**All Clear**]
Deletes all characters entered so far.
[**A-Z**]
Displays the alphabetic input keyboard.
[**Accent**]
Displays the accent characters input keyboard.
[**0-9**]
Displays the number input keyboard.
[**Symbols**]
Displays the symbol characters input keyboard.
[**OK**]
Searches the map database using entered characters, and proceeds to the city name List.

Note:
- *By touching the [**OK**] key, the city name list is displayed even if you do not enter all characters.*
- *During the character entry, the system shows the city name list automatically when the amount of matching cities is five or less.*

7. Touch the city name you wish to go to.
   Then, the system returns to the Address input screen.



[**(Alphabet)**]
Scrolls the list to each initial letter.
The total number of list items is displayed at the left of the screen.

8. Touch the [**Street**] key.
   The Street input screen is displayed.

Note:
*You can omit the street name entry. By touching the [**OK**] key, proceed to step 13.*



9. Enter the street name you wish to go to by touching characters on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   Enter by the same way as the city name entry.
   The street name list is displayed.



10. Touch the street name you wish to go to.
    Then, the system returns to the Address input screen.



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

11. Touch the [**House No.**] key.
    The house number input screen is displayed.



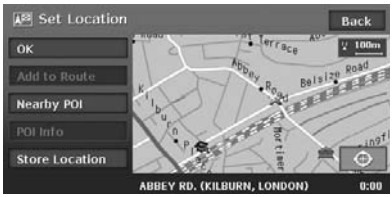
Note:
*You can omit the house number entry. By touching the [**OK**] key proceed to step 13.*

12. Enter the house number by touching numbers on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.
    The Set Location menu is displayed. The place found is shown with "★" on the map.



Note:
The range of house numbers you can enter is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

13. Confirm the location, then touch the [**OK**] key.
    The Set Route menu is displayed with the map around the place selected.



Note:
With this screen, you can register the place found or can search facilities (POI) around the place. ➜ ***"Set Location menu"*** *(P. 28)*

14. Touch the [**Start**] key.
    The route guidance will be started.



Note:
In this screen, you can also select among other suggested routes with a different routing priority condition, obtain additional route information, and set waypoints. ➜ ***"Set Route menu"*** *(P. 28)*

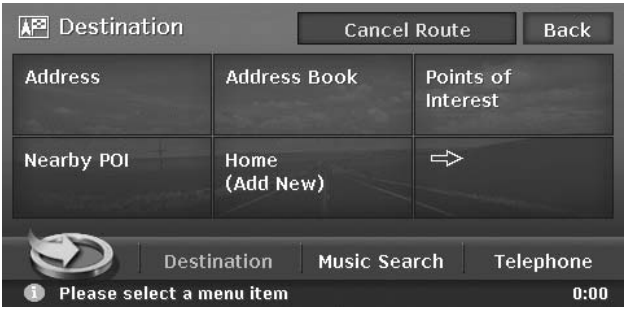
Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

3. Entering the Destination

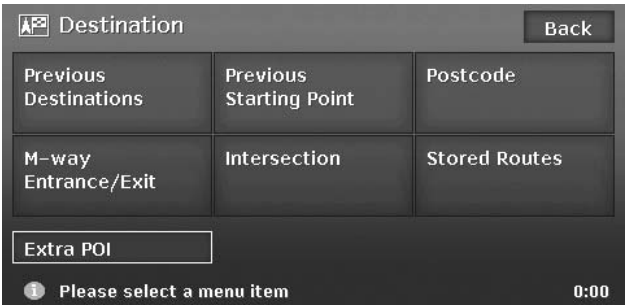
Searching Your Destination from the Destination Menu

You can search for a destination from the Destination menu by using various methods. Use a suitable searching method according to the place you wish to go to.

Destination menu screen 1



Destination menu screen 2



1. Press the [**MENU**] button.
   The Destination menu screen is displayed. Touching the [⇨] (Next) key displays the next menu screen.

Note:
*You can also display the Destination menu screen by touching the [**Dest**] key from the Navi Shortcut menu which is displayed by touching the [**NAVI**] key on the Map screen.*

2. Touch the desired searching method.
   For the operation procedure hereafter, see the explanation of each section.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

By Address

For the operation procedure using the [**Address**], see "**Setting destination by entering the address**" (P. 19)

By Address Book

Specifies a place registered in the navigation system as the destination.

Note:

*To use this function, register places beforehand. ➜ "**Address Book**" (P. 49)*

1. Touch the [**Address Book**] key.
2. From the displayed Address Book list, touch the stored location you wish to go.
   [**Sort**]
   You can select the sorting method.
   - [**by Number**]: Displayed by the registered order.
   - [**by Name**]: Displayed by the alphabetical order of the name.
   - [**by Icon**]: Displayed the list classified by icon type.
   - [**by Group**]: Displayed the list classified by groups.

Note:

- *You can store a new location by touching the [**None (Add New)**] key.*
- *For storing or editing procedure, see "**Address Book**" (P. 49).*

3. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
4. Touch the [**Start**] key.

By Points of Interest (POI)

Select the category of the place, narrow down the data by specifying the area or entering the name, and then select the place you wish to go to.
By touching the [**by Name**] key, you can also search a place by simply entering the name.

1. Touch the [**Points of Interest**] key.
2. Touch your desired category.
   When a additional category list is displayed, touch a category again to select one.
3. Enter the city name and place name.
4. From the displayed place list, touch the place you wish to go to select it.
   [**by Dist.**]
   The list is sorted by nearby order after pressing this key. This key is displayed when the list is set to the alphabetical order.
   [**by Name**]
   The list is sorted by alphabetical order after pressing this key. This key is displayed when the list is set to the nearby order.
5. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
6. Touch the [**Start**] key.

By Nearby POI

Select the category of the place, then search for places around the current location.

1. Touch the [**Nearby POI**] key.
2. Touch your desired category.
   When an additional category list is displayed, touch a category again to select.
3. From the displayed place list, touch the place you wish to go to select it.
4. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
5. Touch the [**Start**] key.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Going Home

When your home address is registered, you can start route guidance to your home by a simple operation.

Note:

*When your home address is not registered, register it by touching the [**Home (Add New)**] key. When the list of searching methods appears, register your home address by the desired method. You can also register your home from the [**Stored Data**] of the Setting menu.* ➜ *"**Home Location**" (P. 49)*

1. Touch the [**Home**] key.
2. Touch the [**Start**] key.
   The route to your home is automatically calculated and the route guidance is started.

By Previous Destination

The destinations previously used are registered in the previous destination list (up to 100 locations). You can enter a destination by selecting it from this list. When the previous destination list exceeds 100 items, the oldest entries are automatically deleted.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key.
2. Touch the [**Previous Destinations**] key.
3. From the displayed previous destination list, touch the place you wish to go.
4. Touch the [**OK**] key.
5. Touch the [**Start**] key.

By Previous Starting Point

You can set the last start location as the destination. In case you want to set a return route from the reached destination, you can enter the new destination quickly using this method.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key.
2. Touch the [**Previous Starting Point**] key.
3. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
4. Touch the [**Start**] key.

By Postal Code

You can search for destinations by entering the country name and the postal code of the place you wish to go to.

Note:

- *In some countries or districts, it may be hard to search specific places. In such cases, use postal code search as a subsidiary function of searching addresses.*

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key.
2. Touch the [**Postcode**] key.
3. Touch the [**Country**] key, and touch the desired country name.
4. Touch the [**Postcode**] key.
   The postal code input screen is displayed.
5. Enter the postal code by touching number keys on the screen.
6. Touch the [**OK**] key.
   For the rest of the procedure, read the sections that apply to the country of your residence.

●When the [Country] is set to the United Kingdom or the Netherlands

1. Touch the [**Pinpoint Search**] key.
   [**Area Search**]
   Displays the City name list that corresponds to the input postal code. Search a place by the same way of searching by address.
2. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   If a different place from where you wish to go to is displayed, touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen, then perform the procedure of "When the [**Country**] is set to an other than the United Kingdom and the Netherlands" listed below.
3. Touch the [**Start**] key.

●When the [Country] is set to an other than the United Kingdom and the Netherlands

1. Touch the [**Area Search**] key.
2. Touch the desired City name to select.
   The Address input screen is displayed.
3. If required, enter the Street name and House No., then touch the [**OK**] key.
4. Touch the [**Start**] key.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

By Motorway Entrance/Exit

You can search an entrance or exit of a motorway to set as the destination.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key.
2. Touch the [**M-way Entrance/Exit**] key.
3. Touch the [**Country**] key, then touch the country name, if necessary.
4. Touch the [**Motorway**] key.
5. Enter the name of the motorway, then touch the [**OK**] key.
6. From the displayed Motorway list, touch the desired motorway to select.
7. Select the [**Entrance**] or [**Exit**] key.
8. From the displayed Entrance list or Exit list, touch the place you wish to go to select it.
   [**by Dist.**]
   The list is sorted by nearby order after pressing this key. This key is displayed when the list is set to the order along the road.
   [**on the Way**]
   The list is sorted by order along the road after pressing this key. This key is displayed when the list is set to the nearby order.
9. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
10. Touch the [**Start**] key.

By Intersection

You can specify an intersection as destination by entering the two crossing street names, and set them as destination.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key.
2. Touch the [**Intersection**] key.
3. Touch the [**Country**] key, then touch the country name, if necessary.
4. Touch the [**City**] key, enter the city name, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   The city name entry can be omitted.
5. From the displayed City list, touch the city to select it.
6. Touch the [**1st Street**] key, enter the street name, then touch the [**OK**] key.
7. From the displayed Street list, touch the street to select it.
8. Select the 2nd Street by a similar procedure as for the 1st Street.
9. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
10. Touch the [**Start**] key.

By Stored Routes

Selects a route previously registered, then set it as the new route.

Note:
*To use this function, one or more registered routes are required. When a route is currently set, you can register this route by touching the [**None (Add New)**] key in case the route contains at least one waypoint. You can also register the current route using the Route menu.* ➜ *"**Stored Route**" (P. 50)*

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key.
2. Touch the [**Stored Routes**] key.
3. From the displayed stored route list, touch the route you wish to set.
4. Touch the [**Start**] key.

By Extra POI

You can set the downloaded data from website as a destination. For more information about the setting method, see the Clarion homepage.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Searching Your Destination from the Map Screen

You can search for a place by scrolling the map, and set it as the destination.

1. Scroll the map by touching the Map screen, and move the cursor to the place you wish to go to. Touch the [**OK**] key. ➜ "**Scrolling the Map**" (P. 16)
2. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**New Dest**] key.
3. Touch the [**Start**] key.

Note:
When you search a place far from the current location, change the map scale to search more quickly.

Searching for POI Using the Quick POI Function

By using the Navi Shortcut menu, you can enter a destination by searching a place near the current position or along the route quickly from five POI categories specified before in the Setting menu. When the destination has been set, you can specify POIs that you want to visit along the route as waypoints, and you can search them quickly.
You can customise the five categories in the Setting menu. ➜ "**Quick POI Settings**" (P. 46)

1. Touch the [**NAVI**] key on the Map screen.
   The Navi Shortcut menu is displayed.
2. Touch the [**Quick POI**] key.
   The Quick POI screen is displayed.
3. Select a category by touching it.
   The list of the nearby places or along the route of the selected category is displayed.
   When the destination is already set, the following keys are displayed at the top of the screen.
   [**by Dist.**]
   The list of nearby POI ordered by the distance from the current location is displayed after pressing this key. This key is displayed when displaying the list screen of POI along the route.
   [**along the Route**]
   The list of POI along the route ordered by the distance from the current location is displayed after pressing this key. This key is displayed when displaying the list screen of nearby POI.
4. Select the desired place you wish to go to by touching it.
5. Touch the [**Start**] key.
   The route guidance to the destination will start. In case a route existed before the selected POI will be added as waypoint.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Searching Your Destination from the Favourite/ Frequent List

You can enter a destination by selecting from the list of the registered favourite places or the places often visited.
For detailed usage of the Favourite/Frequent list, see "**Using Favourite/Frequent List**" (P. 54)

By Favourite

You can enter a destination by selecting a place from the Favourite list registered beforehand.

1. From the Destination menu or the Navi Shortcut menu, touch the [] key.
   The Favourite list screen is displayed.
   When your desired icon is not displayed, touch the [⋘] or [⋙] key to scroll the list.
2. Touch the desired icon you wish to set as destination.
   The Set Location menu screen is displayed.
3. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
4. Touch the [**Start**] key.

By Frequent

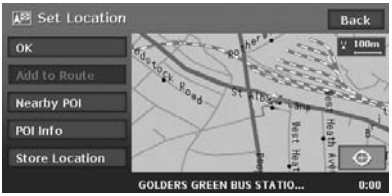
You can enter a destination by selecting a place from the Frequent list. The places entered as the destination are registered to the Frequent list automatically.

1. From the Destination menu or the Navi Shortcut menu, touch the [] key.
   The Favourite list screen is displayed.
2. Touch the [] (Frequent) key.
   The Frequent list screen is displayed.
   When your desired icon is not displayed, touch the [⋘] or [⋙] key to scroll the list.
3. Confirm the location of the destination, then touch the [**OK**] key.
4. Touch the [**Start**] key.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Setting the Destination and Starting the Route Guidance

Set Location menu



From the Set Location menu displayed when setting the searched place as the destination, you can perform the following operations according to the conditions:

[OK] key:
Sets the location shown by the "☆"on the map as the destination.
[Add to Route] key:
When a destination is already set, you can set the location of the "☆" as a waypoint. Specify the order of passing when setting the location as a waypoint. ➜ "**Editing the route**" (P. 33)
[Nearby POI] key:
You can search for a place of the specified category around the location of the "☆", and set it as the destination. The searching procedure is similar to the procedure for POI search. ➜ "**By Nearby POI**" (P. 23)
[POI Info] key:
When the navigation system has information concerning the searched location, you can display this information by pressing the [**POI Info**] key.
[Store Location] key:
Register the location found to the Address Book.
[⊕] key:
Touching this key changes the map to the map scrolling screen. You can adjust the location of the searched place.

Note:
- *The name of the road close to the cursor is displayed at the bottom of the screen.*
- *For the 2D maps, the road that will be set as destination blinks when the map scale is 200 m(1/8 mile) or smaller. When you set the following places as the destination, confirm the position of the blinking road:*
  - Place where roads of ascending and descending have diverged
  - Place near the intersection of overpass
  - Place where no road exists in the vicinity

Set Route menu



When you enter the destination, the Set Route menu is displayed with the map showing the suggested routes. You can perform the following operations from this screen according to the situation:

Note:
If approx. 30 seconds pass without touching any key after this screen is displayed, the route guidance will be automatically started.
[Start] key:
Starts the route guidance to the destination.
[More Routes] key:
You can change to other suggested routes with a different priority condition. You can also set this from the Route menu. ➜ "**Selecting another route**" (P. 35)
- [**Shortest Time**]
  Shows the route of which the required driving time is shortest.
- [**Minimize M-way**]
  Shows the route of which motorways are not used as much as possible.
- [**Shortest Distance**]
  Shows the route of which the distance is shortest.
- [**OK**]
  Changes to the specified route.

[Route Info] key:
Shows the information of the suggested route selected on the screen.
- [**Preview**]
  You can confirm the route from the map. Touching the [▶▶I] key scrolls the map so that the cursor moves along the travelling direction of the suggested route. Touching the [I◀◀] key scrolls the map so that the cursor moves to the opposite direction of travelling along the suggested route. Touching the [❚❚] key stops scrolling temporarily.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

- [**Simulation**]
  Starts the simulation of the route guidance with moving the vehicle mark automatically. Touching the [❚❚] key stops the simulation temporarily, and the [▶] key restarts the simulation. Touching the [■] key stops the simulation, and returns to the previous screen.

[Add Way Pt.] key:
Adds waypoints to the suggested route displayed on the map. After the list of the place search method is displayed, search and select places you wish to set as waypoints by using similar methods as for entering a destination. After the Edit Route screen is displayed, touch the [**Add way Point**] key. Up to five waypoints can be specified.
You can also set waypoints after starting the route guidance.➜ “**Editing the route**” (P. 33)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

4. Route Guidance

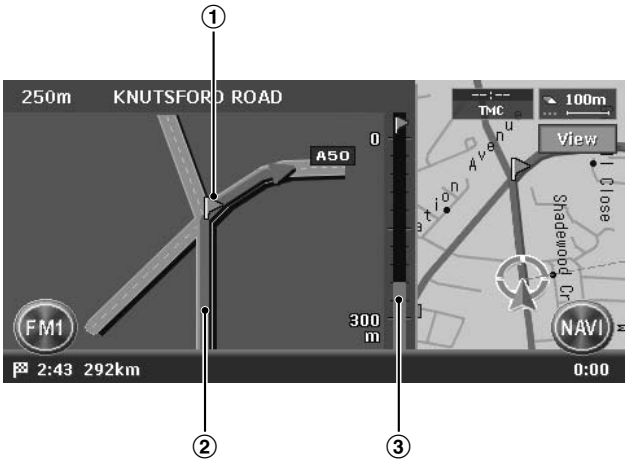
After you have entered the destination and started the route guidance, you will be guided along the route by screen display and by voice.

Route Guidance Screen Features

As well as the Map screen, various guidance screens are displayed during the route guidance mode according to the situation.
Press the [**MAP**] button to switch the screen among the following guidance screens.

Intersection Map

When you get near to approx. 300 m or 300 yd (1 km or 1 mile for a motorway) from the next guidance point, the screen will be divided into two displays and the Intersection Map will be displayed on the left display.
You can set whether to display the Intersection Map screen or not. The factory setting is **ON**.➜ “**Changing the map appearance**” (P. 16)



① Guidance point
Indicates the next guidance point.

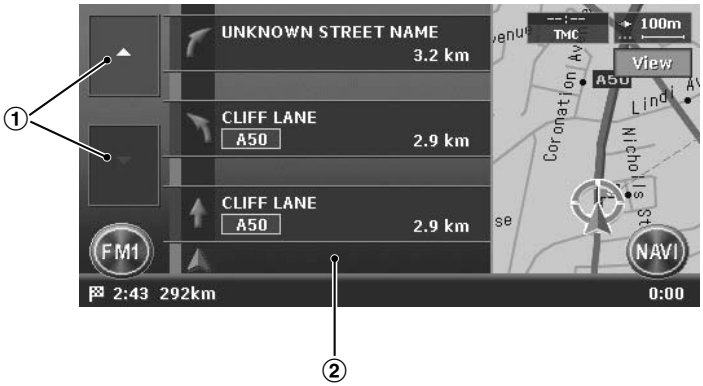
② Guidance route
Indicates the direction to travel.

③ Remaining distance indication
Indicates the remaining distance to the next guidance point with the bar gauge.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Turn list on Route

The screen is always divided into two displays and the Turn List on Route is displayed on the left display if Turn list on Route is activated. The Turn List contains the guidance points next to the vehicle position, and will change while travelling.
When you get near to the next guidance point, the left display is automatically changed to the Intersection Map.
You can set whether to display the Turn List screen or not. The factory setting is **OFF**.➜ "**Changing the map appearance**" (P. 16)



① [▲] / [▼] key

Scrolls the Turn List on Route screen. Touching the [▲] key displays the Turn List of the subsequent guidance points.

② Turn List

The list of the guidance points and turning directions are displayed from the items near to the vehicle position, and it will change while travelling.

Other guidance screens

From the Map Guidance settings menu of the Navigation Setting, you can set other functions such as displaying the small turn arrow or the intersection map. ➜ "**Map Guidance Settings**" (P. 44)

●3D Junction View

While travelling on the motorway, when you get near to approx. 1 km or 1 mile from the next guidance point with junctions, the screen will be divided into two displays and the information of the junction with a 3D image will be displayed on the left display.



●Small Turn Arrow on Map

The turning direction and distance of the next guidance point is displayed at the upper left of the screen.



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

About the Voice Guidance

After starting the route guidance, not only guidance by screen but also guidance by voice, such as the turning direction or the distance to the guidance point, will be given when you get near to the guidance point.
You can set whether to use the voice guidance or not, and set the volume to be changed according to the vehicle speed. ➜ “**Guidance Voice Settings**” (P. 44)

Changing/Editing the Route Settings

From the Route menu, editing the current route, confirming the route information, setting the conditions of the route calculation, etc. can be performed.

Route menu screen



1. Touch the [**NAVI**] key on the Map screen to display the Navi Shortcut menu.
2. Touch the [**Route**] key.
   The Route menu screen is displayed.
3. Touch the desired menu item.
   For the operation procedure hereafter, see the explanation of each section.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Cancelling/restarting the route guidance

Cancelling the route guidance

Terminates the route guidance during the route guidance mode.

1. Touch the [**Cancel Route**] key.
   A confirmation message is displayed.
   This key is also provided on the Destination menu screen.
2. Touch the [**Yes**] key.
   The route guidance will be terminated, and the destination and route will be deleted.

Resuming the cancelled route guidance

Restores the previous route, and restarts the cancelled route guidance.

1. Touch the [**Resume Route**] key.
   A confirmation message is displayed.
2. Touch the [**Yes**] key.
   The route guidance will be restarted.

Changing/editing the route

Changes or edits the route currently specified.

1. Touch the [**Change/Edit**] key.
   The Change/Edit Route menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired menu item to select it.



Setting the diverting distance

Searches for a diverted route where the section from the current location up to the specified distance is avoided.

1. Touch the [**Detour**] key.
2. Touch the distance you want to avoid.
   The route where the section of selected distance is avoided is automatically calculated, and the route guidance will be restarted.

Setting a diverted route using traffic information

You can change the route based on traffic information.

1. Touch the [**Traffic Detour**] key.
   The diverted route is displayed with TMC traffic information taken into account.
   When no diverted route is found, a message is displayed.
2. Confirm the diverted route, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   The route with traffic information considered is automatically calculated, and the route guidance will be restarted.

Recalculating the route

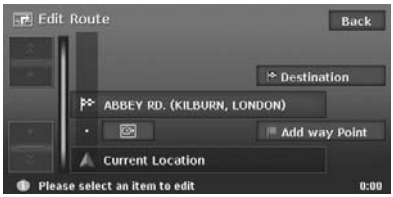
After changing the conditions of the route calculation or when the status of the route is changed, you can recalculate the route if you want.

1. Touch the [**Recalculate Route**] key.
   The route is automatically recalculated, and the Set Route screen is displayed.
2. Touch the [**Start**] key.
   The route guidance will be restarted.

Editing the route

You can edit the current route.

1. Touch the [**Edit Route**] key.
   The Edit Route screen is displayed.
2. Change settings by touching the desired setting item.
   The route is recalculated with added or edited conditions.



[**Destination**]
You can enter a new destination.
[**Add way Point**]
Up to 5 waypoints can be specified. The specified waypoints are displayed by marks with the ordinal number for visiting.
[**(Current destination name/Waypoint name)**]
The edit screen is displayed. Only the destination/waypoints that have not been passed can be edited.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

- [**Delete**]: Displays a confirmation screen. If you touch the [**Yes**] key, the destination/waypoint is deleted.
- [⊕]: You can adjust the location of the destination/waypoint by scrolling the map.

[**(Route calculation condition icon)**]
You can change the conditions of route calculation. When you change a condition, the route is recalculated with the specified condition. When waypoints are specified, you can set the condition for each section of the route.

- [⏱]: Calculates the route of which the required time is shortest.
- [🛣]: Calculates the route of which motorways are not used as much as possible.
- [📏]: Calculates the route of which the distance is shortest.

Storing the current route

Stores the current route as the Stored Route. ➜ “**Stored Route**” (P. 50)

1. Touch the [**Store Current Route**] key.
   A confirmation screen is displayed. Touching the [**Yes**] key stores the current route.

Note:
To register the current route, at least one waypoint is required.

Setting the conditions of the route calculation

You can customise the conditions of the route calculation.

Note:
The conditions set in the Route Priority menu screen are applied to the current route, the recalculation is performed automatically.

1. Touch the [**Route Priority**] key.
   The Route Priority menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the condition you wish to use.
   Touching the [**Back**] key returns to the previous screen.



[**Fastest Route**]
Calculates the route of which the required time is shortest.
[**Minimize Motorways**]
Calculates the route of which motorways are not used as much as possible.
[**Shortest Route**]
Calculates the route of which the distance is shortest.
[**Set Route Preferences**]
Sets the detailed condition of the route calculation.

- [**Minimize Toll Roads**]: Minimises the use of toll roads.
- [**Use Time Restricted Roads**]: Uses roads with restricted usage time.
- [**Use RDS-TMC information**]: Considers the RDS-TMC information for routing.
- [**Use Avoid Area Settings**]: Takes a detour to avoid the registered Avoid Area.
- [**Use Ferries**]: Uses car ferries for routing.
- [**Auto Reroute**]: When leaving the suggested route during the route guidance mode, a new route is automatically recalculated.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Confirming the route information

Confirms various information of the current route.

1. Touch the [**Route Information**] key.
   The Route Information menu screen is displayed.



[**Route Info**]
Displays the list of route information. The main guidance points from the current location to the destination are displayed by the list format. When there is a lot of information items, you can scroll the list by touching the [⏫], [▲], [▼], [⏬] keys.

[**Preview**]
Confirms the suggested route by scrolling with the cursor on the map.

[**Simulation**]
Simulates the route guidance with moving the vehicle mark automatically.

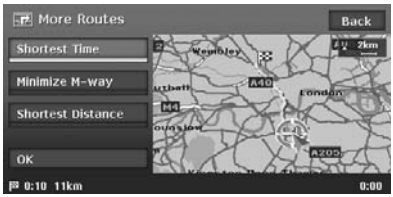
Note:
*Refer to the [**Route Info**] key in "**Set Route menu**" (P. 28) for details of [**Preview**] and [**Simulation**].*

Selecting another route

Changes the current route to another suggested route with different priority conditions.

Note:
When waypoints are set, this operation is disabled.

1. Touch the [**More Routes**] key.
   If a confirmation screen is displayed, touch the [**Yes**] key.
   The More Route menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired priority condition you wish to confirm.
   The route of the specified priority condition is highlighted on the map.



[**Shortest Time**]
Shows the route of which the required time is shortest.

[**Minimize M-way**]
Shows the route of which motorways are not used as much as possible.

[**Shortest Distance**]
Shows the route of which the distance is shortest.

3. Touch the [**OK**] key.
   The Set Route menu screen is displayed.
   Touching the [**Start**] key starts the route guidance with the route you have selected.

Storing the track travelled

You can register the track which is the travelled path on the vehicle up to the current car position.

Note:
*The track is automatically recorded from the place of departure up to 100 km, and the current tracking from the current location up to 20 km can be registered for up to five tracks. You can select whether to display track traveled or not, and you can also register/edit it from the [**Navigation**] or the [**Stored Data**] of the Setting menu. ➜ "**Tracking Display Settings**" (P. 46).*

1. Touch the [**Store Tracking**] key.
   A confirmation screen is displayed. Touching the [**Yes**] key stores the current track.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Notes on the Route Guidance

- When you enter the destination, be sure to stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- The displayed route is only a suggested route.
- Roads can change every day, and may have changed in geometries and traffic regulations from the date the map data is created. Be sure to follow the actual traffic regulations.
- It may take a little time until the suggested route is displayed according to the situation.
- Even when the destination is entered by the Stored Routes, the current location map screen is displayed. When the starting point is set to a remote position from the vehicle position, the route may not be displayed on the screen.
- Roads and places where the vehicle cannot pass, such as roads in housing areas, site or in installations, and roads under construction may be included in the suggested route.
- The passed waypoints are not included for route recalculation.
- When you set waypoints, the system calculates the routes between every point. Therefore, the following notes apply:
  - If a route between certain waypoints is not found, no route may be displayed.
  - The route may not be connected in the vicinity of a waypoint.
  - A U-turn may be required at a waypoint.
- The route calculation may not be completed in the following cases:
  - If there is no main road within a range of approx. 5 km (3 miles) from the current location.
  - If there is no main road within a range of approx. 5 km (3 miles) from the destination (or waypoints).
  - If the vehicle is too close to the destination. In this case, a message to inform you about this will be displayed.
  - If it is impossible to reach the destination or waypoints because of traffic regulations, etc.
  - If the map database does not contain the area data of the selected locations.
  - If only an extremely roundabout route is available to reach the destination or waypoints.
- When displaying a route, the followings may occur:
  - Even if a route calculation is requested on a main road, the start point of the suggested route may not exactly match the current vehicle location.
  - If a route calculation is requested on a main road, the end point of the suggested route may not exactly match the destination.
  - If a route calculation is requested on a main road, the system may suggest a route starting from another main road.
    In this case, park the vehicle in a safe location and adjust the current location using Setting menu, or continue driving until the vehicle icon appears on a main road. If either of these methods are not successful, request a route calculation again.
  - Ferry lines are stored in this system. Take into consideration the travel time required and operational condition before deciding whether to use them or not.
- The current location or the travelling direction may shift according to the travelling condition. It is not a malfunction, and will return to a normal display when keeping travelling for a while.
- Though the vehicle position may shift in places other than the road such as in the parking lot, etc., it is not a malfunction. It will return to a normal display when travelling on an actual road for a while.
- In the current location display, a representative name of the place which is nearest to the vehicle position in the map database is displayed, it may be different from the actual place name.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Notes on the Voice Guidance

- The voice guidance may not match the actual roads or regulations. The cause of this can be that the actual roads and the data in the map database are different, or the vehicle speed.
- If the content of the voice guidance does not match the actual roads or regulations, follow the information acquired from the actual traffic or road signs.
- The voice guidance is activated only for intersections with certain conditions. There may be cases that the vehicle has to turn, but the voice guidance is not activated.
- The content of the voice guidance may vary, depending on the direction of the turn and the type of the intersection.
- The voice guidance timing will vary depending on the situation.
- The voice guidance is not available when the voice guidance function is not set to ON. Moreover, even when the voice guidance function is set to ON, if the voice guidance volume is set to a very low value, the voice guidance may not be audible. ➜ “**Guidance Voice Settings**” (P. 44)
- The voice guidance will start when the vehicle enters the suggested route. Before entering the route, refer to the map screen for directions.
- When the vehicle approaches a waypoint, the voice guidance will say “**You have arrived at waypoint <1 to 5>**”. The voice guidance will switch to the next route section. Please refer to the map screen for directions until the next voice guidance is started.
- When the vehicle approaches a destination, the voice guidance will say “**You have arrived at the destination**”. For the remainder of the way, please refer to the map screen for directions.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

5. Traffic Information

The RDS-TMC (Radio Data System-Traffic Message Channel) provides various information useful for driving using FM radio transmission. The system can receive RDS-TMC information, and can display the information on traffic conditions, congestion forecasts, and weather forecasts, etc. on the screen and on the map.
By using RDS-TMC, you can obtain or confirm event information on congestions, road works, and suspension of traffic, etc. around the route and the vehicle position.
When information is received from the RDS-TMC, the latest receiving time is displayed in the upper part of TMC indicator on the Map screen.

Note:

- *You can set the system to calculate routes that avoid the traffic incidents and congestions, etc. by using received RDS-TMC information.*
- *When the TMC provider name is included in the received data, the TMC indicator on the map contains the TMC provider name.*
- *For the symbols used for the TMC, see "**Symbols used for TMC traffic information**" (P. 15).*

Displaying the Traffic Information

RDS TMC menu screen



1. Press the [i **INFO**] button.
   The RDS TMC menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired item, and confirm the information.

Note:

- *By touching the [**TMC Traffic Info Settings**] key, you can change the settings for the TMC information indicators and the TMC provider. ➜ "**Setting TMC traffic information**" (P. 40)*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Displaying traffic information on the route

Confirms the traffic information on the current route.

1. Touch the [**Traffic Info on Route**] key.
   The TMC event list is displayed in order of distance from the current location on the current route. The time of the event received is displayed on the right side of the list.
2. Touch the desired event.
   Detailed information of the event is displayed. Touch the [▲] / [▼] key to Scroll the detailed information screen.



The position and the TMC traffic information symbol of the selected event information are displayed on the map.



Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Displaying nearby traffic information

You can confirm all the traffic information that are within 50 km in the radius of the current location.

1. Touch the [**Nearby Traffic Info**] key.
   The TMC event list is displayed in order of distance from the current location. You can confirm the detailed information by a similar way as for the [**Traffic Info on Route**] key.

Displaying traffic information on the map

You can confirm the information of all the TMC traffic information symbols displayed on the map.

1. Touch the [**Traffic Info on Map**] key.
   [<] / [>]
   Moves the TMC traffic information symbol on the map, and switches to detailed information of other events.

Note:

- *To display the TMC traffic information on the map, touch the [**TMC Traffic Info Settings**] key, and set the "**Traffic Info on Map**" to **ON**. ➜ "**Setting TMC traffic information**" (P. 40)*

Displaying TMC information on the weather

1. Touch the [**Weather**] key.
   The TMC event list about weather is displayed in order of distance from the current location. You can confirm the detailed information by a similar way as for the [**Traffic Info on Route**] key. Detailed information is not displayed for events without information about the weather.

Displaying congestion forecast information

1. Touch the [**Traffic Forecast**] key.
   The TMC event list with congestion forecast information is displayed. You can confirm the detailed information by a similar way as for the [**Traffic Info on Route**] key.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Displaying traffic information on the registered user location

1. Touch the [**User Locations**] key.
   The User Locations list and the map around the User Location is displayed.
2. Touch the desired User Location.
   The map moves, and you can identify the TMC event by the TMC traffic information symbol.

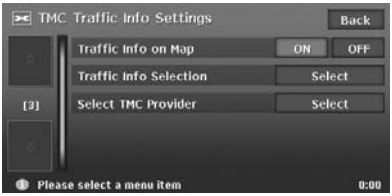


You can edit/register a User Location by touching the desired list item.
[**(User Location name)**]
The Edit User Location screen is displayed.
You can edit a registered User Location.
- [**Rename**]: Changes the User Location name.
- [**Delete**]: Deletes the User Location.
- [**OK**]: Terminates the editing, then returns to the previous screen.
- [⊕]: Changes the location of the User Location by scrolling the map.

[**None (Add New)**]
You can register a new User Location by the procedures similar to entering the destination.

Setting TMC traffic information

1. Touch the [**TMC Traffic Info Settings**] key.
   The TMC Traffic Info Settings menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired key on the screen to set it.



"**Traffic Info on Map**"
Switches ON and OFF the TMC traffic information display on the map. The factory setting is **ON**.
"**Traffic Info Selection**"
Switches ON and OFF the event information icon display for each event type. The factory settings are all **ON**.
You can set this for the following types of TMC traffic information event symbols:
[**All Traffic Information**], [**Accident & Incident**], [**Traffic Status**], [**Roadworks**], [**Closure & Restrictions**], [**Weather & Road Info**], [**Information**], [**Traffic Forecast**], [**Weather**]
"**Select TMC Provider**"
You can select the TMC provider you want to use.
- [**Automatic**]: Uses the provider automatically selected.
- [**Manual**]: Uses the provider you select from the list of providers.

Note:
*For the TMC provider setting, we recommend to set to [**Automatic**].*

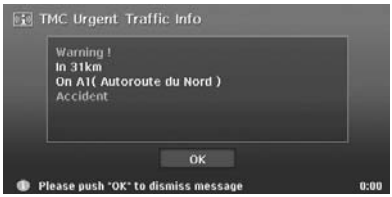
Setting TA (Traffic Announcement) mode

1. Touch the [**TA**] key.
   "**TA**" will be displayed at the bottom of the screen, and the system enters the TA standby mode. For the detailed information on the TA standby mode, see "**Radio Operations**" (**Audio Manual**).

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

TMC urgent information indication

When the system receives a TMC information of high urgency located within 10km from the vehicle position or within 50km on the route, the system displays the high urgency information automatically, with a priority higher than any other screen.
To return to the Map screen, touch the [**OK**] key.



Diverted routes with traffic information considered

When a TMC event is found on your route, a diverted route with traffic information considered is automatically displayed.
Confirm or cancel the diverted route, and touch the [**OK**] key to start the route guidance. If you do not do anything, the diverted route will not be used.

Notes on the Traffic Information

The information given by RDS-TMC is only a reference, it may not match the actual traffic conditions. Be sure to follow the actual traffic regulations and traffic conditions.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

English

6. System Settings

You can set various settings of the navigation system from the Setting menu.

Setting menu screen 1



Setting menu screen 2



1. Press the [ ] (Set) button.
   The Setting menu screen is displayed. Touching the [ ] (Next) key displays the additional Setting menu screen.
2. Touch the desired menu item.
   For the operation procedure hereafter, see the explanation of each section.

Note:

- *For details about the Screen Colour item, see "**Setting the Screen Colour mode**" (P. 48)*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

General Settings

When you touch the [**General**] key from the Setting menu, you can set various settings concerning the general features.

Language setting

You can change the language used by the system. As for "**English**", you can also select the unit of distance (km/mile).

"Language":
You can select the language from the following language keys:
[**English (mile)**] key
[**English (km)**] key
[**Français**] key
[**Deutsch**] key
[**Español**] key
[**Italiano**] key
[**Nederlands**] key
[**Português**] key
[**Svenska**] key
[**Dansk**] key

Note:
For the languages other than English, distances are displayed using the metric system.

Clock settings

You can set various settings concerning the clock.

1. Touch the [**Setting**] key of the "**Clock**" item.
   The Clock menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired menu item to set.
   "On-Screen Clock":
   Shows/hides the clock display on the screen.
   "Clock Format":
   Changes the clock format to 12-hour/24-hour system.
   "Daylight Saving Time":
   Selects whether to apply the daylight saving time or not.
   "Offset Adjust":
   Adjusts the current time manually. The adjustment is applied as offset value related to the time signal received via GPS. Touching the [**+**] or [**–**] key shifts the time by 1 minute. Normally, it is not necessary to adjust because the time is received from the GPS signals automatically.
   "Time Zone":
   Sets the time zone. You can select from the list of 74 regions including the [**Auto**] key. When you select the [**Auto**] key, the clock is automatically switched to the time zone of the country at the vehicle position.

Changing Skin

You can change the screen design by using the skin data stored in the hard disk drive.

Note:
This operation is disabled while recording a CD or loading/ejecting a disc.

1. Touch the [**Select**] key of the "**Skin Change**" item.
2. Touch the desired item key you wish to set.

Beep Sound

You can turn ON/OFF the beep sounds and menu operation sounds.

Keyboard Type

You can change the keyboard layout used for name entry.

1. Touch the item key of the "**Keyboard**" item.
2. Select the keyboard type by touching one of the following keys:
   [**ABCDEF**] key
   [**QWERTY**] key
   [**QWERTZ**] key
   [**AZERTY**] key

Voice Recognition

You can turn ON/OFF the voice recognition feature (optional). When you touch the [**OFF**] key, the voice recognition is not available.

Voice Feedback

You can turn ON/OFF the voice feedbacks which are responded when using voice commands.

System Information

You can confirm the version number of the map data and the system software here.

1. Touch the [**Info.**] key.
   The system information is displayed.

Other General Settings

See the **Audio Manual** for the details of the following settings:
"**Blinking LED**"
"**Security Mode**"
"**System Check**"
"**System Information**"
"**Antenna**"

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

English

Navigation Settings

When you touch the [**Navigation**] key from the Setting menu, you can set various settings or confirm the information concerning the navigation function.

Map Guidance Settings

You can change settings concerning the screen route guidance.

1. Touch the [**Map Guidance Settings**] key.
   The Guidance Settings menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired menu item to set.
   "**Route Guidance**"
   Turns ON/OFF the route guidance. When you touch the [**OFF**] key, the route guidance is not available.
   "**3D Junction View**"
   Shows/hides the 3D Junction guidance screen.
   "**Small Turn Arrow on Map**"
   Shows/hides the Small Turn Arrow displayed at the upper left of the Map screen.
   "**Interrupt AV**"
   You can set the interrupt of the route guidance screen while displaying the audio screen.
   - [**OFF**]: The audio screen is not interrupted.
   - [ ]: Displays the small turn arrow on the information pane. You can hide the arrow by touching it.
   - [ ]: The Route Guidance screen interrupts the audio screen, and returns to the main audio screen when the interrupt finishes.

   "**Set Average Speeds**"
   When you set "**Auto**" to "**OFF**", you can set the average speed of the vehicle for each road type. The time required to the destination will be calculated in consideration of the speed set.
   - "**Auto**": When you touch the [**ON**] key, the time required is automatically calculated. To set the average speeds manually, touch the [**OFF**] key.
   - "**(Name of road type)**": Touching the [**+**] / [**–**] key increases/decreases the average speed by 5 km/h.
   - "**Reset**": Touching the [**Reset**] key resets the average speeds to the factory settings.

Guidance Voice Settings

You can change settings concerning the voice guidance.

1. Touch the [**Guidance Voice Settings**] key.
   The Guidance Voice Settings menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired menu item to set.
   "**Guidance Voice**": Sets whether to activate the voice guidance.
   "**Vol: Normal Speed**": Adjusts the volume of the voice guidance when the vehicle speed is normal.
   "**Vol: High Speed**": Adjusts the volume of the voice guidance when the vehicle speed is high.
   "**Voice Announcements**": Sets the number of repetitions of the voice guidance per guidance point.

Map View settings

You can change settings concerning the map appearance.

1. Touch the [**Map View**] key.
   The Map View menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired menu item to set.
   For details of the setting items, see "**Changing the map appearance**" (P. 16).
   However, the [**Hide Map**] key is not displayed on this screen.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Map Design settings

You can change the map appearance, such as the colours of the map, type of vehicle mark, etc.

Map Colour

Selects the colours of the map for the Day mode (when illumination is turned OFF) and for the Night mode (when illumination is turned ON).
"Map Colour (Day)" / "Map Colour (Night)":
Touch the item key, then touch one of the [**Map Colour 1**] to [**Map Colour 4**] keys you wish to set.

Vehicle Icon

Selects the type of the vehicle mark from 2 types.
"Vehicle Icon":
Touch the desired mark you wish to use.

Route Colour

Selects the colour of the suggested route displayed on the Map screen.
"**Route Colour**":
Touch the desired colour you wish to set.

Landmark Icon display

Switches ON and OFF Landmark icon display for each type.

1. Touch the [**Landmark Icons**] key.
   The list of the Landmarks is displayed.
2. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key of the desired icon type you wish to change the setting for.
   The types of Landmarks that can be set are the following five types. The factory settings are all **OFF**. ➜ "**Landmark icons**" (P. 14)
   "**Petrol Station**"
   "**Restaurant**"
   "**Car Park**"
   "**Hotel**"
   "**Hospital**"

Avoid Area Settings

You can register areas you do not want to pass or areas that often get congested as an Avoid Area. When you register the Avoid Areas, you can set the system to calculate routes avoiding the registered areas. ➜ "**Setting the conditions of the route calculation**" (P. 34)
Up to 10 Avoid Areas can be registered. You can edit the registered Avoid Areas.

Note:
*You can also register/edit them from the [**Stored Data**] of the Setting menu. ➜ "**Avoid Area**" (P. 50)*

To register an Avoid Area

1. Touch the [**Avoid Area Settings**] key.
   The list screen of Avoid Areas is displayed.
2. Touch the [**None (Add New)**] key.
3. Search the area to avoid by a similar way as for entering a destination.
   The setting screen of the Avoid Area is displayed with the map of area found.
4. Touch the desired menu item to set.
   [**Rename**]
   You can change the name of the Avoid Area. Enter the name, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   [**Resize Area**]
   You can change the size of the Avoid Area in 5 steps. Touch the [**Large**], [▲], [**Medium**], [▼], or [**Small**] key.
   [**M-way**]
   You can set whether to avoid motorways passing the Avoid Area.
   • [**included**]: Avoided.
   • [**not included**]: Not avoided.
   [**Delete**]
   Delete the current Avoid Area.
   [⊕]
   You can correct the location of the Avoid Area by moving the cursor on the map.
5. Touch the [**OK**] key.

To edit an Avoid Area

1. Touch the [**Avoid Area Settings**] key.
2. Touch the Avoid Area you wish to edit.
3. Touch the desired menu item to set, and set it by a similar way as for registering Avoid Areas. ➜ Step 4 above
4. Touch the [**OK**] key.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

TMC Traffic Information Settings

1. Touch the [**TMC Traffic Info Settings**] key.
   The TMC Traffic Info Setting menu screen is displayed.
   For details of the TMC settings , see "**Setting TMC traffic information**" (P. 40).

Tracking Display Settings

The system can display track data for one trip (from ACC ON to OFF) from the place of departure up to a distance of 100 km on the map. The track from the current location up to 20 km can be registered for up to five tracks, and can be edited. The tracks on the map are displayed using the colour of the mark displayed left of the registered name.
You can also set the system to always display the current track.

Note:
*You can also register/edit them from the [**Stored Data**] of the Setting menu. ➜ "**Stored Tracking**" (P. 50)*

1. Touch the [**Tracking Display Settings**] key.
   The list of track data is displayed.
2. Touch the desired menu item.

To register a track

Registers the current track data.

1. Touch the [**ON**] key of the [**None (Add New)**] item.
2. On the displayed confirmation screen, touch the [**Yes**] key.

To show/hide track

1. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key from the list screen of track data.
   The setting of the track data display is changed. To set to always display the current track, touch the [**ON**] key of the "**Current Tracking**".

To edit a registered track

1. Touch the [**Edit**] key of "**(Registered name)**" from the list of track data.
   For the "**Current Tracking**", only the [**Map**] and [**Delete**] key are displayed.
   [**Map**]
   You can confirm the registered track data on the map.
   [**Rename**]
   You can change the name of the registered track data.
   [**Replace**]
   Deletes the registered track data, and register the current track data.
   [**Delete**]
   Deletes the registered track data.
   [**OK**]
   Terminates the editing, and returns to the list of track data.

Quick POI Settings

Note:
*You can also set the categories of the Quick POI from the Navi Shortcut menu. ➜ "**Navi Shortcut menu**" (P. 8)*

You can customise the 5 categories of the Quick POI. In the factory settings, the following categories are registered:
"**Item 1**": [**PETROL STAION**]
"**Item 2**": [**RESTAURANT**]
"**Item 3**": [**CAR PARK**]
"**Item 4**": [**HOTEL**]
"**Item 5**": [**HOSPITAL**]

1. Touch the [**Quick POI Settings**] key.
   The Item list of Quick POI is displayed.
2. Touch the desired Item of Quick POI you wish to change.
3. Touch the desired main category of Quick POI.
4. Touch the desired sub category of the Quick POI.
   The system returns to the Item list of Quick POI.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Map Scrolling Information

You can set the information displayed on the scrolled map screen.

1. Touch the [**Map Scrolling Information**] key.
   The Map Scrolling Information menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key of each item.
   "**Address Book Icons**"
   Shows/hides detail information display for icons of locations registered in the Address Book while scrolling.
   "**TMC Traffic Icons**"
   Shows/hides detail information display for icons of TMC traffic information while scrolling.
   "**Destination/Waypoint Icons**"
   Shows/hides detail information display for destination and waypoints icons while scrolling.
   "**Latitude/Longitude Info**"
   Shows/hides the latitude/longitude information displayed at the bottom right of the screen.

Adjusting Current Location

You can correct the vehicle position on the Map screen.

1. Touch the [**Adjust Current Location**] key.
2. Scroll the map so that the cursor points to the location you want to set as the vehicle position.
3. Touch the [**OK**] key.
4. Touch the [ ] or [ ] key to turn the arrowhead according to the direction of the vehicle.
5. Touch the [**OK**] key.

Resetting All Settings to Factory Defaults

You can reset all settings to return to the factory settings.

Note:
Though all the settings are reset, the registered data such as the Address Book, Stored Routes, stored track data, and Avoid Area, are not erased.

1. Touch the [**Reset All Settings to Default**] key.
2. From the displayed confirmation screen, touch the [**Yes**] key.

Navigation System Check

You can check the conditions of the navigation system.

1. Touch the [**Navigation System Check**] key.
   The Navigation System Check screen is displayed, and the conditions of GPS and various sensors are shown.
   The detailed situation of GPS is displayed by touching the [**GPS State**] key.
   "**GPS**"
   "**GPS Antenna**"
   "**Speed Pulse**"
   To check the Speed Pulse connection, move the vehicle a little.
   "**Reverse Signal**"
   To check the Reverse Signal connection, once move the gear lever to the back position.
   "**Gyro Sensor**"
   "**Parking Brake**"
   To check the Parking Brake connection, once engage the parking brake.
   "**Illumination**"
   To check the Illumination connection, once turn the lights on.
   "**RDS-TMC**"

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Audio Settings

When you touch the [**Audio**] key from the Setting menu, you can set various setting concerning the audio features. For details, see the **Audio Manual**.

Adjusting the Monitor

Setting the Screen Colour mode

The system has two Screen Colour mode: the Day mode and the Night mode. Each Screen Colour mode has the own dimmer level setting.
To switch to the Day mode or Night mode manually, touch the [**Day**] or [**Night**] key of the "**Screen Colour**" item on the Setting menu.
When the [**Auto**] key is selected, the Screen Colour mode is automatically switched according to whether the illumination of the vehicle is turned off or on.
When you touch the [**Monitor**] key from the Setting menu, you can adjust the dimmer level of the monitor screen.

Monitor settings

When you touch the [**Monitor**] key from the Setting menu, you can adjust the dimmer level of the monitor screen.

- The dimmer level adjustment operates upon the current Screen Colour mode.

1. Touch the [**Monitor**] key to display the Monitor menu screen.
2. Touch the [**+**] or [**–**] key to adjust the dimmer level.
   [**+**]: Touch to make image brighter.
   [**–**]: Touch to make image dimmer.

User Settings

When you touch the [**User**] key from the Setting menu, you can register the User Profiles to personalise the Favourite/Frequent/Recent Album list data. For details, see the **Audio Manual**.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Registering/Editing the Data

From the Stored Data menu, you can register the home address, addresses of facilities and places, routes, track data, and Avoid Areas. You can also edit the data registered.
The registered places or routes can be set as the destination or as the current route.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key from the Setting menu.
2. Touch the [**Stored Data**] key to display the Stored Data menu.

Home Location

Registers your home address. You can edit the registered home address.

To register the Home Location

The Home Location can be registered when the [**Home Location (Add New)**] key is displayed.

1. Touch the [**Home Location (Add New)**] key.
2. Search the location of your home by a similar way as for entering destinations.
3. Confirm the searched location, edit items if required, then touch the [**OK**] key to register it.
   [**Edit**]
   Edits the registered Home Location.
   - "**Show Icon on Map**": Shows/hides the home icon on the map.
   - "**Icon**": Changes the icon for the Home Location.
   - "**Image**": Specifies the image data for the Home Location.
   - "**Sound**": Selects the sound heard when you get near the Home Location.
   - "**Direction**": Sets the approach direction for locations along roads with separated lanes for each direction.
   - "**Distance**": Sets the distance for locations along roads with separated lanes for each direction.
   - "**Phone No.**": Registers the telephone number of your home.

   [**Store to Favourite**]
   Registers the Home Location to the Favourite list.

To edit the Home Location

1. Touch the [**Home Location**] key.
2. Touch the desired Item, then edit it.
   [**Edit**]
   Edits data by a similar way as for registering the Home Location. ➜ "**To register the Home Location**" as Step 3 above.
   [**Delete**]
   Deletes the registered Home Location data.
   [**Store to Favourite**]
   Registers the Home Location to the Favourite list.
   [**OK**]
   Terminates the editing, then returns to the previous screen.
   [⊕]
   Adjust the location by scrolling the map.

Address Book

Registers locations. You can register up to 200 locations, and can also edit the registered locations.

To register Locations

1. Touch the [**Address Book**] key.
2. Touch the [**None (Add New)**] key.
3. Search for the location you wish to register by a similar way as for entering destinations.
4. Confirm the location found, edit items if required, then touch the [**OK**] key to register it.
   [**Edit**]
   Edits the Stored Location.
   - "**Show Icon on Map**": Shows/hides the Stored Location icon on the map.
   - "**Name**": Changes the name of the Stored Location.
   - "**Icon**": Changes the icon type for the Stored Location.
   - "**Image**": Specifies the image data for the Stored Location.
   - "**Sound**": Selects the sound heard when you get near the Stored Location.
   - "**Direction**": Sets the approach direction for locations along roads with separated lanes for each direction.
   - "**Distance**": Sets the distance at which the Sound is heard.
   - "**Phone No.**": Registers the telephone number of the Stored Location.
   - "**Group**": Sets the group the Stored Location belong to.
   - "**Swap Numbers**": Changes the registration number of an Address Book entry. The number of the order of registration is initially specified automatically. In order to avoid that entries need to be deleted while changing the registration number, numbers can only be swapped with other entries.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

[**Store to Favourite**]
Registers the Stored Location to the Favourite list.

Note:
The Address Book can sorted by the registration number, name, icon, or group. So we recommend you set these items for your convenience.

To edit a Stored Location

1. Touch the [**Address Book**] key.
2. Touch the name of the Stored Location you wish to edit.
   By touching the [**Sort**] key, you can change the listing order of the Address Book list.
   Edit data by a similar way as for registering data.
   ➜ "**To register Locations**" Step 3 (P. 49)

Stored Route

Registers the current route. You can register up to 5 routes, and can also edit the registered routes.

To register the current route

Note:
To register the current route, at least one way point is required.

1. Touch the [**Stored Route**] key.
2. Touch the [**None (Add New)**] key.
3. On the displayed confirmation screen, touch the [**Yes**] key.

To edit the Stored Route

1. Touch the [**Stored Route**] key.
2. Touch the name of the Stored Route you wish to edit.
3. Touch the desired item, then edit it.
   [**Rename**]
   Changes the name of the Stored Route.
   [**Replace**]
   Replaces the Stored Route with the current route.
   [**Delete**]
   Deletes the Stored Route.
   [**OK**]
   Terminates the editing, then returns to the previous screen.
4. Touch the [**OK**] key.

Stored Tracking

By touching the [**Stored Tracking**], you can register/edit the Stored Tracking, or change settings for show/hide of the Stored Tracking. The operation procedures are the same as for the Tracking Display Settings of the Navigation settings. ➜ "**Tracking Display Settings**" (P. 46)

Avoid Area

By touching the [**Avoid Area**] key, you can set an Avoid Area. The operation procedures are the same as for the Avoid Area Settings of the Navigation settings. ➜ "**Avoid Area Settings**" (P. 45)

Deleting registered data

You can delete various data stored in the navigation system.

1. Touch the [**Delete Stored Items**] key.
2. Touch the item to delete.
   [**Home Location**]
   [**All Stored Locations**]
   [**All Stored Routes**]
   [**Current Tracking**]
   [**All Stored Trackings**]
   [**All Avoid Areas**]
   [**All Previous Destinations**]
   [**Previous Starting Point**]
   [**All Favourite items**]
   [**All Frequent items**]
3. From the displayed confirmation screen, touch the [**Yes**] key.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Importing Data Using the SD Card

From the [**Import Data**] menu, you can import the downloaded data from the website. For more information about the installation method and the function, see the Clarion homepage.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key from the Setting menu.
2. Touch the [**Import Data**] key to display the Import Data menu.

Note:
When you perform the operation of data import, confirm that the SD card on which the relevant data is stored has been set to the SD card slot.

To use the SD card

1. Press the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] button to open the operation panel.
2. Confirming the orientation of the SD card, insert the SD card surely to the SD card slot until it stops.

Note:
*For the detailed information on using SD cards, see the **Audio Manual**.*

⚠CAUTION

Data may be broken when using SD cards in the following situation:
When disconnecting the SD card or turning the power off during writing or reading data.
When affected by static electricity or electric noises.
It is recommended that you back up your important data to a personal computer by using the SD card.

Skin

You can import the Skin data stored in the SD card into the hard disk drive.
Touch the [**Import**] key of the "**Skin**" item, then operate according to the displayed messages.
To delete the data imported to the hard disk drive, touch the [**Delete**] key.

Extra POI

You can import the Extra POI data stored in the SD card into the hard disk drive.
Touch the [**Import**] key of the "**Extra POI**" item, then operate according to the displayed messages.
To delete the data imported to the hard disk drive, touch the [**Delete**] key.

Safety Camera

You can import the location database of Safety Cameras stored in the SD card to the hard disk drive. Touch the [**Import**] key of "**Safety Camera**", then operate according to the displayed messages. To delete the data imported to the hard disk drive, touch the [**Delete**] key.

Note:
- *This function displays the locations of Safety Cameras on the map using the imported location database of the Safety Camera on the hard disk drive, and warns that the vehicle approaches the location. For details, see the Clarion's homepage.*
- *Be sure to import the location database of Safety Cameras while the vehicle is stopped. The message "**Reading Safety Camera data.**" disappears when the import is finished. If the vehicle starts to move before the message disappears, the import will be cancelled.*

Other data

You can also import the following data:
- Image data
- Album Infromation data

For the detailed information on importing these data, see the **Audio Manual**.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

English

Service Options

From the [**Service Option**] menu, you can perform the operation such as displaying a demonstration of the navigation system, backup or restore of stored data, and resetting to the factory settings.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key from the Setting menu.
2. Touch the [**Service Option**] key to display the Service Option menu.

Demonstration

Displays the demonstration of the route guidance.
"**Demo**":
Touch the [**Select**] key, then touch the desired demonstration course to play.

Backing up User Data

You can back up the data currently stored in the navigation system to SD card.

Note:

- *This function saves the following data: the data of the Stored Locations, the route data, the data registered in Favorite/Frequent list, the setting data of the Settings menu.*
- *The recorded music data, Playlist data, and data imported using SD cards (Skin, Extra POI, etc.) cannot be backed up.*

"**Backup User Data**":
When touching the [**Backup**] key, a screen with a confirmation message appears. Operate according to the guidance on the screen displayed.

Restoring User Data

You can restore data backed up using SD card.

Note:

When you perform backup/restore of data of two different navigation systems, the stored data on the restored system will be lost. Be sure to back up data of the system to restore to before performing the restore operation.

"**Restore User Data**":
When touching the [**Restore**] key, a screen with confirmation message appears. Operate according to the guidance on the screen.

Resetting to the Factory Settings

You can return the navigation system to the status after purchase.

Note:

When the system is reset to the factory settings, all stored data is erased (including the music data in the Music Catcher). It is recommended that you backup all data you want to keep.

"**Reset to Factory Setting**":
When touching the [**Reset**] key, a screen with confirmation message appears. Operate according to the guidance on the screen.

Software & Map Update

You can update the software and the map data.
"**Software & Map Update**":
When touching the [**Start**] key, a screen with a message prompting to insert the update disc appears. Operate according to the guidance on the screen.

Screen Adjustment

The position and sharpness of the screen can be adjusted.
"**Screen Adjustment**":
After touching the [**Adjust**] key, adjust the screen position by touching the [<], [^], [>] and [v] key. Touch the [**1**] or [**2**] key to select a setting at which the screen is displayed clearly.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Setting Safety Camera

From the Safety Camera menu, you can set the Safety Camera.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key from the Setting menu.
2. Touch the [**Safety Camera**] key to display the Safety Camera menu.
3. Touch the desired menu item to set.
   "**Show Icon on Map**":
   Turns ON/OFF the Safety Camera Icon display on the map.
   "**Warning & Sound**":
   Turns ON/OFF both of the warning indication and alarm sound when the vehicle gets near a Safety Camera location.
   "**Camera Location**":
   Touch the [**List**] key to display the list of the Safety Camera locations. Touching an item of the list displays the icon at the location of the Safety Camera on the right map.

Note:
These settings are enabled when the Safety Camera data is stored in the hard disk. ➜ *"**Safety Camera**" (P. 51)*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

English

7. Favourite/Frequent List Operations

What is Favourite/Frequent List?

The system has the following 3 shortcut lists:
- **Favourite list**: You can register your favourite places.
- **Frequent list**: Destinations frequently entered are automatically registered.
- **Recent Album list**: Albums recently selected from the Music Search are automatically registered (see the **Audio Manual** for details).

You can display these lists by easy operation, and can specify your desired item to set as the destination or to be played back.
You can also customise these lists when its Angle is set to 2D list screen.

Using Favourite/Frequent List

Favourite/Frequent list

Favourite

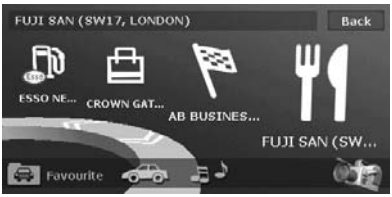
You can register up to 16 favourite places. The favourite places can be registered from the Frequent by moving icons (drag and drop). In addition, you can register your home address from the [**Home Location**] key of the [**Stored Data**] key in the Setting menu, or places from [**Address Book**]. ➜ "**Home Location**" (P. 49), "**Address Book**" (P. 49)

Frequent

The system automatically registers the places entered as the destinations in the past.
Up to 16 places, where the number of times you entered as destination is higher than others and the date is newer than others, are registered and sorted automatically. ➜ "**2D List screen**" (P. 56)

Displaying Favourite/ Frequent list

To display the Favourite/Frequent list screen, press the [**MENU**] button and touch the [ ] key, or press the [**MAP**] button and touch the [**NAVI**] key, and then touch the [ ] key from the Navi Shortcut menu.
Touching the [ ] (Favourite) or [ ] (Frequent) key switches the screen. Large icons which indicate the category of registered places are displayed in each screen.



Switching Angle

Touch the [ ] key to switch the viewing angle.
- **3D List screen**



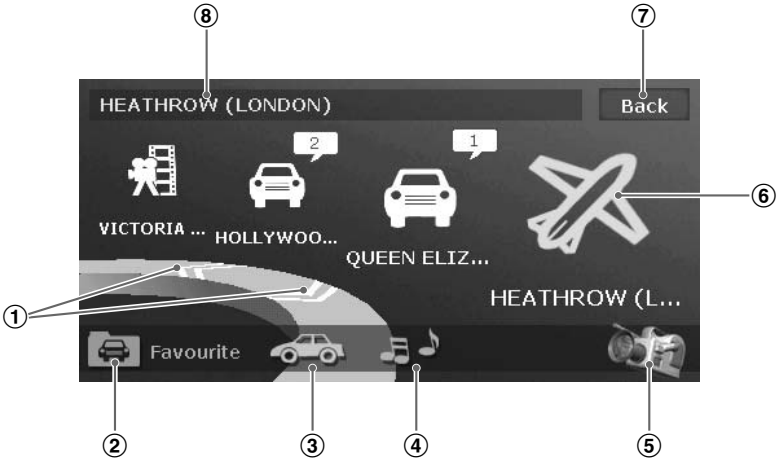
- **2D List screen**



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Favourite/Frequent menu

3D List screen



① [⋘] [⋙] key
Scrolls the list to display other icons. Up to 5 icons are displayed on the screen.

② [ ] (Favourite) key
Switches to the Favourite list screen.

③ [ ] (Frequent) key
Switches to the Frequent list screen.

④ [ ] (Recent Album) key
Switches to the Recent Album list screen. See the **Audio Manual** for details.

⑤ [ ] key
Changes the viewing angle of the screen by switch to the 2D screen.

⑥ Icon
Indicates the category of each registered place. For the rotating icon, the registered name is displayed at the upper left of the screen. By touching the desired icon, you can set the registered place as the destination. ➜ "**Searching Your Destination from the Favourite/Frequent List**" (P. 27)
For the Favourite/Frequent list items registered from the Stored Locations, the name and number in the Address Book are displayed together with the icon. If an image data is registered, the image is displayed instead of the icon.

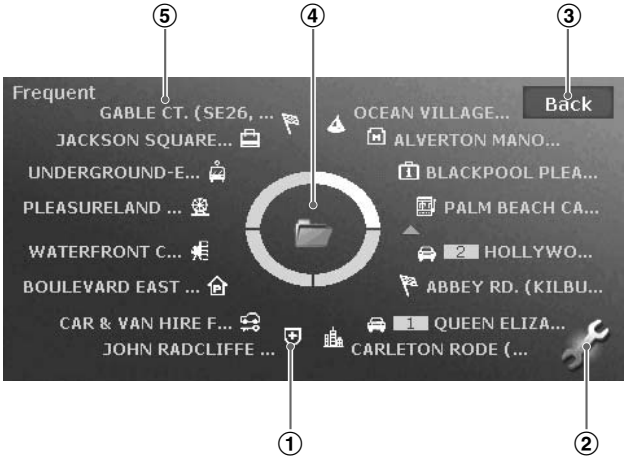
⑦ [Back] key
Returns to the previous screen.

⑧ Registered name/Place name
Displays the registered name, place name, or facility name of the place which is selected (rotating icon).

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Using Favourite/Frequent List

2D List screen



① Icon
Indicates the category of a registered place. The icon can be moved by touching and dragging it. Thus, you can change the location of the desired icon in the list, or drop the desired icon to the Trash icon to discard it or to the Folder icon to store it to the Favourite list.

② [🔧] key
Displayed only on the Frequent list screen. Touching this key displays the following keys:
"**Delete Item**"
Changes the Folder icon to the Trash icon. You can discard the desired icon.
"**Sort by Date**"
Changes the sorting method of the list to the order of the registered date.

③ [Back] key
Returns to the 3D List screen.

④ Trash/Folder
In the Favourite list screen, the Trash icon is displayed. You can discard the desired icon by dragging and dropping it to the Trash icon.
In the Frequent list screen, the Folder icon is displayed. You can move the desired icon to the Favourite list by dragging and dropping it to the Folder icon.

⑤ Registered name/Place name
Displays the registered name, place name, or facility name of the place which is selected.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

8. Voice Command Operations

This system has a built in voice recognition function. You can perform fundamental operations by saying the corresponding voice commands.

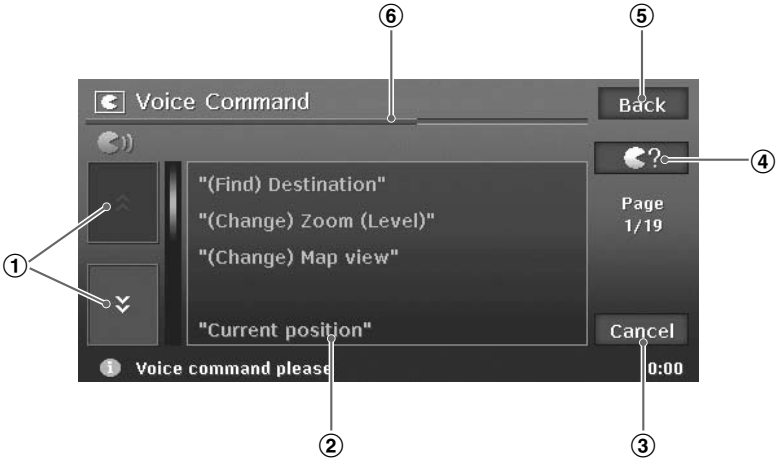
Note:

- *The supported languages by the voice command function are English, French, German, Italian, Dutch and Spanish. You can perform voice command operations after switching to a supported language. For details of switching languages, please see the "**Language setting**" (P. 43).*
- *When the language setting is set to Swedish, Portuguese, or Denmark, the voice command function is not available.*

Voice Command Features

Voice Command menu

Pressing the [**VOICE**] button displays the following screen.



① [⌃]/[⌄] key
Displays the previous page or next page of the Voice Command list. You can also operate by saying "**Previous page**" or "**Next page**".

② Voice Command list
This is the list of the commands for voice operation. The available commands at that time are displayed in yellow. You cannot operate by touching this list.

③ [Cancel] key
Cancels the voice recognition, and returns to the previous screen. You can also achieve this by saying "**Cancel**".

④ [?] key
Suspends the voice input waiting mode, and displays the available command list. Touching this again returns to the voice input waiting mode.

⑤ [Back] key
Returns to the previous screen. When the voice command operation is suspended, returns to the voice input waiting mode.

⑥ Voice input waiting time indication bar
Indicates the time remaining of the voice input waiting mode. Say the desired command during the blue bar is displayed. The system returns to the previous screen when the blue bar runs out.

Note:
Various operation advices are displayed according to the status at the bottom of the screen. You can refer to them while operating the voice recognition.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Example of voice command operation

This section provides an example of the destination entry by inputting the location stored in the Address Book by voice.

1. Press the [**VOICE**] button.
   The Voice Command menu screen is displayed, and the announcement for the user to say the desired command and a beep sound are heard. The system enters the voice input waiting mode.
2. Say "**Address book**".
   When the voice command is recognised, the system will respond with a feedback message, display the list screen of the Address Book, then enter the voice input waiting mode again.

Note:
If you say the voice command before a beep sound is heard, the voice command cannot be recognised.

3. Say the number of the desired list entry.
   The registered place of the number said will be set as the destination.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

List of the Voice Commands (Navigation Features)

The following table lists the fundamental command examples which can be input during the voice input wait mode entered by pressing the [**VOICE**] button, classified by the usage.

Note:
- *You can omit the term enclosed by ( ).*
- *Touching the [?] key displays the voice commands usable at that operating condition. You can refer to them.*

●Common voice commands available anytime during voice input

These are the commonly usable commands in any condition during the voice input operation.

Operation	Command
Terminates the voice operation, and displays the current location map screen.	"**Map**" "Current Position", "Display/Show Map", "Go to Map", "(Show me) Where am I", "Current Location"
Cancels the immediately precedent voice operation, and returns to the previous voice input wait mode.	"**Back**"
Displays the next page of voice command list displayed on the screen.	"**Next** (**page**)"
Displays the previous page of voice command list displayed on the screen.	"**Previous** (**page**)"
Displays the screen displayed when touching the [?] key (Voice Help screen).	"(**Voice**) **Help**" "What can I say?"

●Voice commands for changing the map appearance

Say "(**Change**) **map view**" ➜ then say the following command.

Operation	Command
Displays the 2D map.	"**2D**"
Displays the 3D map.	"**3D**"
Displays the 2D/2D maps on the split screen.	"(**split screen**) **2D** (**and**) **2D**"
Displays the 2D/3D maps on the split screen.	"(**split screen**) **2D** (**and**) **3D**"
Changes the map orientation to heading up.	"**Heading up**"
Changes the map orientation to North up.	"**North up**"
Displays the turn list.	"**Turn list on**" "Show turn list"
Hides the turn list.	"**Turn list off**" "Hide turn list"
Turns on the traffic information display on the map screen.	"**Show traffic information**" "Traffic information on"
Turns off the traffic information display on the map screen.	"**Hide traffic information**" "Traffic information off"

●Voice commands for changing the map scale

Say "(**Change**) **zoom** (**level**)"/"(**Change**) **scale**" ➜ then say the following command.

Operation	Command
Increases/decreases the map scale by one step.	"**Zoom in/out**"
Changes to the specified map scale.	"**XX m** (**scale**)" "**XX mile** (**scale**)"
Changes the map scale to minimum.	"**Minimum** (**scale**)"
Changes the map scale to maximum.	"**Maximum** (**scale**)"

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

List of the Voice Commands (Navigation Features)

●Voice commands for entering destination

Say "**(Find) Destination**" ➜ then say the following command.

Operation	Command
Sets the home address as the destination.	"(**My**) **Home**" "(Go/Return to) (my) home", "Set destination to (my) home"
Enters from the Address Book.	"(**From**) **Address Book**"
Enters from the Nearby POI.	"(**From**) **Nearby POI**"
Enters from the Previous Destinations.	"(**From**) **Previous destination**"

●Voice commands for setting voice guidance

These are the commands to change settings of the voice guidance during route guidance.

Operation	Command
Sets the route guidance voice setting to ON.	"**Voice guidance on**" "Activate (the) voice guidance"
Sets the route guidance voice setting to OFF.	"**Voice guidance off**" "Deactivate (the) voice guidance"
Increases the volume of the guidance voice.	"**Voice guidance Volume up**"
Decreases the volume of the guidance voice.	"**Voice guidance Volume down**"
Repeats the immediately previous voice guidance.	"**Repeat** (**voice**) **guidance**"

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Notes on the Voice Command Operations

- When operating the system by voice, it is necessary to reduce the surrounding noises to be recognised correctly. Follow the following guidelines.
  - Close the windows.
  - Say commands clearly and correctly toward the microphone.
  - Refrain from other conversations while voice input.
- After the announcement request to say commands is heard, say commands during the blue bar is displayed on the voice input listening time indication bar. The system returns to the previous screen when the blue bar runs out.
- Voice commands may not be recognised correctly. Use it as an assistance for the system operation only.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

9. Others

Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
RDS-TMC		
The provider of RDS-TMC is not automatically selected.	The aerial is not connected.	Confirm the connection of the aerial.
	[**Manual**] is selected on the Select TMC Provider screen.	Select [**Automatic**].
The menu screen is not displayed.	Certain keys/functions are not available for your safety during driving.	Menu is displayed again when the vehicle is stopped in a safe place.
Too many landmark icons are displayed on the map.	According to system settings, many landmark icons are displayed according to the current location.	You can set the system not to display landmark icons. "**Landmark Icon display**" (P. 45)

Error Messages

Error Message	Cause	Remedy
SD Card		
ACCESS ERROR Memory Card access failed	The SD card is not set correctly.	Set the SD card again.
	The SD card is not recognised.	Set another SD card.
Hard Disk Drive		
HIGH TEMP ERROR Please wait until the temperature becomes normal	The HDD cannot be accessed because the temperature in the vehicle is extremely high.	Please wait until the temperature becomes appropriate.
LOW TEMP ERROR Please wait until the temperature becomes normal	The HDD cannot be accessed because the temperature in the vehicle is extremely low.	Please wait until the temperature becomes appropriate.
HDD ACCESS ERROR Please consult a dealer	The HDD cannot be accessed. The sectors or clusters of the HDD may be damaged.	Please consult you nearest dealer.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

About the Positioning Error

Error of the vehicle position

When the vehicle travels, this system learns the distance and the direction advanced on the map from the travelling data and corrects the position accordingly. (distance coefficient/learning function). Therefore, some initial travelling data is required for proper operation. According to the travelling situation and condition of the GPS satellites, the position of the vehicle position mark and the actual vehicle position may be different, but this is not a malfunction.

Effective method to avoid the positioning error

When you use the system for the first time, dislocation may appear as the travelling data is few. Though, after travelling for a while on a road where the signal from the GPS satellites can be received well (such as national roads, principal main roads, and principal minor roads), the vehicle position mark will be displayed accurately on the map. It is possible to train the system in a short time when applying the following method: Travel about 15 to 20 km on a smooth road where there is no barrier in the sky like tall buildings or forests (GPS signals can be received well) at a constant speed of 25 km/h or more (try to avoid frequent acceleration and moderation).

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Clarion Co., Ltd.

All Rights Reserved.Copyright © 2008: Clarion Co., Ltd.

Printed in Hungary / Imprimé en Hongrie / Gedruckt in Ungarn /
Stampato in Ungheria / Gedrukt in Hongrarije / Impreso en Hungría /
Tryckt i Ungern / Impresso na Hungria / Trykt i Ungarn

280-8667-00

QY-5003E-B
2008/5(Y-YI)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manuals.com Manuals

⚠ VAROITUS

- **Tätä navigointijärjestelmää ei saa käyttää korvaamaan omaa harkintaasi. Mitkään navigointijärjestelmän antamat reittiehdotukset eivät koskaan saa ohittaa paikallisia liikennesääntöjä, omaa harkintaasi ja/tai turvallisen ajokäyttäytymisen tapoja. Jätä noudattamatta navigointijärjestelmän ehdottamia reitityksiä mikäli ne; johtaisivat vaarallisen tai lainvastaisen ajoliikkeen tekemiseen, saattaisivat sinut vaaralliseen tilanteeseen tai toimimaan vastoin liikennesääntöjä tai opastaisivat sinut ei-turvalliseksi pitämällesi alueelle.**
- **Navigointijärjestelmän antamia ohjeita tulee pitää ainoastaan ehdotuksena (ehdotuksina). Navigointijärjestelmää käytettäessä saattaa syntyä tilanteita joissa; navigointijärjestelmä ilmoittaa ajoneuvosi sijainnin virheellisesti, jättää ehdottamatta lyhyintä reittiä päämäärääsi ja/tai se ei anna opastusta haluamaasi määränpäähän. Tällaisissa tilanteissa sinun tulee tukeutua omaan harkintaasi ajamisessasi ja sinun tulee huomioida kullakin hetkellä vallitsevat ajo-olosuhteet.**
- **Älä käytä navigointijärjestelmää hätäpalveluiden reitittämiseen. Järjestelmän tietokanta ei sisällä täydellistä tiedostoa hätäpalveluiden suorittajista. Tällaisia hätäpalveluiden suorittajia ovat mm. poliisi, palolaitokset, sairaalat ja ensiapuasemat. Muista käyttää omaa harkintaasi ja mahdollisuutta kysyä tällaisissa tilanteissa muilta ajo-ohjeita.**
- **Ajoneuvon kuljettajana vastaat aina itse liikenneturvallisuudestasi.**
  - **Liikenneonnettomuuksien taikka liikennerikkomusten välttämiseksi sinun tulee muistaa, että vallitsevat liikenneolosuhteet ja liikennesäännöt ovat ensisijaisia navigointijärjestelmän sisältämään tietoon verrattuna.**
  - **Tästä seuraa, että ohjelmisto saattaa sisältää epätarkkaa tai puutteellista tietoa, joka johtuu ajan kulumisesta, muuttuneista olosuhteista ja ohjelmiston luomiseen käytettyjen tietolähteiden luonteesta. Muista aina ajaessasi huomioida vallitsevat liikenneolosuhteet ja liikennesäännöt.**
  - **Tämä navigointijärjestelmä ei sisällä saatika vastaa millään muodoin; tiedoista, jotka koskevat tieliikennelainsäädäntöä, nopeusrajoituksia, tieolosuhteita, mukaan lukien tien kaltevuutta, luokitusta ja/tai tien pinnan olosuhteita, liikennöintiä haittaavien/rajoittavien tietojen mukaan lukien siltojen ja tunneleiden korkeus- ja leveystietoja ja/tai muita kulloinkin vallitsevia liikennöinti- ja/tai tieolosuhteista. Muista aina luottaa ajaessasi omaan harkintaasi ja huomioi kulloinkin vallitsevat ajo-olosuhteet.**
  - **Minimoi ajon aikana järjestelmän näytön katselemiseen käyttämäsi aika.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

⚠ Advarsel

- **Dette navigasjonssystemet bør ikke benyttes som en erstatning til Deres egne vurderinger og veivalg. Navigasjonssystemets anbefaling av rute må aldri benyttes dersom denne er i strid med eller tilsidesetter lokale trafikkreguleringer, deres egne vurderinger eller skjønn og/eller gjeldende regler og praksis for sikker kjøring. Se bort fra ruteanbefalinger fra navigasjonssystemet hvis slike anbefalinger enten skulle medføre at De måtte utføre en farlig eller ulovlig manøver, sette Dem eller noen i en farlig situasjon, eller dirigere Dem inn i et område De vurderer som usikkert.**
- **Anbefalinger som navigasjonssystemet gir må bare anses som forslag. Det kan oppstå situasjoner hvor navigasjonssystemet feil oppgir kjøretøyets lokasjon, mislykkes med å foreslå det korteste veivalget og/eller mislykkes i å dirigere Dem til Deres ønskede mål. I slike situasjoner må De derfor basere Dem på Deres egne vurderinger under hensyn til rådende kjøreforhold.**
- **Aldri bruk navigasjonssystemet til å dirigere Dem til nødhjelp og lignende tjenester. Databasen inneholder ikke en fullstendig oversikt over politistasjoner, brannstasjoner, sykehus, klinikker eller lignende steder hvor nødhjelp finnes. Vennligst forhold Dem til Deres egne vurderinger og Deres evne til å spørre om veien ved behov for nødhjelp og lignende situasjoner.**
- **Som fører av kjøretøy er De alene ansvarlig for Deres sikkerhet i trafikken.**
  - **For å unngå en trafikkulykke eller en overtredelse av trafikkreglene; husk at de rådende veiforholdene og trafikkreglene gjelder foran informasjon som finnes i navigasjonssystemet.**
  - **Programvaren kan inneholde unøyaktig eller ufullstendig informasjon som følge av tidens løp, endrede forhold, eller som følge av den aktuelle kildens art. Vennligst iaktta de rådende trafikkforhold og trafikkregler ved all kjøring.**
  - **Navigasjonssystemet tar verken hensyn til eller gjør rede for, på noen som helst måte, informasjon vedrørende lover og trafikkregler, fartsrestriksjoner, veiforhold inklusive helling, dosering og/eller veidekke, informasjon om veihinder inklusiv bro- og tunnelhøyder og – bredder, og/eller andre rådende kjøre- og/eller veiforhold. Baser Dem derfor alltid på Deres egen vurdering og skjønn under hensyn til rådende kjøreforhold.**
  - **Bruk minst mulig tid til å se på skjermen mens De kjører.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

⚠ Varování

- **Tento navigační systém by neměl nahrazovat váš vlastní úsudek. Bez ohledu na to, jakou trasu tento navigační systém navrhne, musíte vždy dodržovat dopravní předpisy, řídit se vlastním úsudkem a dodržovat zásady bezpečného řízení vozidla. V případě, že navigační systém navrhne trasu, na které byste museli provést riskantní manévr nebo manévr v rozporu s dopravními předpisy, dostali se do nebezpečné situace nebo by vás trasa zavedla do oblasti, kterou považujete za nebezpečnou, takovou trasou se neřid'te.**
- **Trasu navrženou navigačním systémem považujte pouze za doporučení. Může se totiž stát, že navigační systém nezobrazí správnou polohu vozidla, nenavrhne nejkratší trasu nebo vás nedovede k požadovanému cíli. V takovém případě se spoléhejte na vlastní úsudek a zkušenosti a přihlížejte k aktuálním podmínkám jízdy.**
- **Nepoužívejte navigační systém k navržení trasy k nejbližší nouzové službě. Databáze totiž neobsahuje kompletní seznam poskytovatelů nouzových služeb (policie, hasičů, nemocnic a zdravotnických zařízení). V těchto situacích se řid'te vlastním úsudkem a případně se zeptejte na cestu kolemjdoucích.**
- **Za bezpečnost na silnici nesete jakožto řidič výhradní odpovědnost.**
  - **Aby nedošlo k dopravní nehodě nebo dopravnímu přestupku, mějte vždy na paměti, že před informacemi uloženými v navigačním systému mají vždy přednost aktuální podmínky na silnicích a dopravní předpisy.**
  - **Z důvodu zastarání databáze, změny okolností nebo povahy zdrojů dat může software také obsahovat nepřesné nebo neúplné informace. Sledujte proto po celou dobu jízdy aktuální dopravní podmínky a dopravní značení a dodržujte dopravní předpisy.**
  - **Navigační systém neobsahuje ani žádným způsobem nenahrazuje informace o dopravních předpisech, specifikacích vozidla včetně váhy, výšky, šířky a nákladu a/nebo omezeních rychlosti, podmínkách na silnicích včetně sklonu, stoupání a stavu vozovky, informace o překážkách na cestě, například výšku a šířku mostů a tunelů, ani žádné další obecné informace o podmínkách jízdy a silnic. Vždy se proto spoléhejte na vlastní úsudek a řidičské zkušenosti a respektujte aktuální dopravní situaci.**
  - **Snažte se sledovat displej za jízdy co nejméně.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

⚠ Varovanie

- **Tento navigačný systém by nemal nahrádzať váš vlastný úsudok. Bez ohľadu na to, akú trasu tento navigační systém navrhne, musíte vždy dodržiavať dopravné predpisy, riadiť sa vlastným úsudkom a dodržiavať zásady bezpečného riadenia vozidla. V prípade, že navigačný systém navrhne trasu, na ktorej by ste museli urobiť riskantný manéver alebo manéver v rozpore s dopravnými predpismi, dostali sa do nebezpečnej situácie alebo by vás trasa zaviedla do oblasti, ktorú považujete za nebezpečnú, takouto trasou sa neriaďte.**
- **Trasu navrhnutú navigačným systémom považujte iba za odporúčanie. Môže sa totiž stať, že navigačný systém nezobrazí správnu polohu vozidla, nenavrhne najkratšiu trasu alebo vás nedovedie k požadovanému cieľu. V takomto prípade sa spoliehajte na vlastný úsudok a skúsenosti a prihliadajte k aktuálnym podmienkam jazdy.**
- **Nepoužívajte navigačný systém k navrhnutiu trasy k najbližšej núdzovej službe. Databáza totiž neobsahuje kompletný zoznam poskytovateľov núdzových služieb (polície, požiarnikov, nemocníc a zdravotníckych zariadení). V týchto situáciách sa riaďte vlastným úsudkom a prípadne sa spýtajte na cestu okoloidúcich.**
- **Za bezpečnosť na ceste nesiete ako vodič výhradnú zodpovednosť.**
  - **Aby nedošlo k dopravnej nehode alebo dopravnému priestupku, majte vždy na pamäti, že aktuálne podmienky na cestách a dopravné predpisy majú vždy prednosť pred informáciami uloženými v navigačnom systéme.**
  - **Z dôvodu zastarania databázy, zmeny okolností alebo povahy zdrojov dát môže software tiež obsahovať nepresné alebo neúplné informácie. Sledujte preto po celú dobu jazdy aktuálne dopravné podmienky a dopravné značenie a dodržiavajte dopravné predpisy.**
  - **Navigačný systém neobsahuje ani žiadnym spôsobom nenahrádza informácie o dopravných predpisoch, špecifikáciách vozidla vrátane váhy, výšky, šírky a náklade, obmedzeniach rýchlosti, podmienkach na cestách vrátane sklonu, stúpania a stavu vozovky, informácie o prekážkach na ceste, napríklad výšku a šírku mostov a tunelov, ani žiadne ďalšie bežné informácie o podmienkach jazdy a ciest. Vždy sa preto spoliehajte na vlastný úsudok a skúsenosti s riadením vozidla a rešpektujte aktuálnu dopravnú situáciu.**
  - **Snažte sa čo najmenej sledovať displej za jazdy.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

⚠ Upozorenje

- **Ovaj navigacijski sustav ne može se koristiti kao zamjena za vlastitu procjenu. Bilo kakvi smjerovi koje ovaj navigacijski sustav predloži ne mogu ni u kojem slučaju imati prednost pred lokalnom prometnom regulacijom, Vašom vlastitom procjenom i/ili znanjima o sigurnoj vožnji. Zanemarite smjerove koje navigacijski sustav predloži ukoliko biste zbog takvih prijedloga: morali poduzeti opasnu ili nezakonitu radnju, doveli sebe u opasnu situaciju, ili bili usmjereni u područje koje smatrate nesigurnim.**
- **Upute koje daje navigacijski sustav treba smatrati isključivo prijedlozima. Moguće su situacije kad navigacijski sustav pogrešno pokazuje lokaciju vozila, ne predlaže najkraći put i/ili Vas ne usmjerava prema željenom odredištu. U takvim situacijama oslonite se na Vašu vozačku procjenu uzimajući u obzir trenutne uvjete za vožnju.**
- **Ne koristite navigacijski sustav za usmjeravanje prema hitnim službama. Zbirka podataka ne sadrži cjelovit popis lokacija hitnih službi kao što su policija, vatrogasne stanice, bolnice i klinike. Molimo koristite vlastitu procjenu i mogućnost da u takvim situacijama zatražite upute.**
- **Kao vozač, Vi ste isključivo odgovorni za Vašu sigurnost na cestama.**
  - **Kako biste izbjegli prometne nesreće odnosno prometni prekršaj, imajte na umu kako uvjeti na cesti te prometna regulacija imaju prednost pred informacijama sadržanim u navigacijskom sustavu.**
  - **Slijedom navedenog, program (software) može sadržavati netočne ili nepotpune informacije uslijed proteka vremena, promijenjenih okolnosti i zbog prirode korištenih izvora. Molimo motrite stvarne prometne okolnosti i regulaciju za čitavo vrijeme dok vozite.**
  - **Navigacijski sustav ne daje niti na bilo koji način uzima u obzir prometne i cestovne propise; specifikacije vozila uključujući masu, visinu, širinu, nosivost i/ili ograničenja brzine; uvjete na cestama uključujući strminu, uspon i/ili stanje podloge/kolinka; podatke o preprekama uključujući visinu i širinu mosta ili tunela, i/ili druge značajne uvjete vožnje i/ili uvjete na cesti. Uvijek se oslanjajte na vlastitu vozačku procjenu uzimajući u obzir trenutne uvjete vožnje.**
  - **Vrijeme u kojem promatrate ekran za vrijeme vožnje svedite na najmanje moguće.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

⚠ Opozorilo

- **Ta navigacijski sistem ne nadomešča presoje uporabnika. Katerokoli usmeritveno priporočilo, vsebovano v tem navigacijskem sistemu, ne more nikoli imeti prednosti pred lokalnimi prometnimi predpisi, pred osebno presojo uporabnika in/ali pred pravili varne vožnje. V primeru, da bi usmeritvena priporočila, vsebovana v tem navigacijskem sistemu, od uporabnika zahtevale tvegano ali nezakonito ravnanje, ali bi ga pripeljala v tvegano situacijo ali na območje, za katerega meni da je nevarno, se usmeritvenih priporočil, vsebovanih v tem navigacijskem sistemu, ne sme uporabljati.**
- **Napotek, vsebovan v navigacijskem sistemu, se šteje le kot priporočilo(a). Lahko pride do situacije, ko navigacijski sistem uporabnika vozila ne postavi na pravo lokacijo, mu ne pokaže najkrajše možne poti in/ali uporabnika vozila ne usmeri do željenega cilja potovanja. V takih primerih naj se uporabnik zanese na svojo osebno presojo, pri tem pa naj upošteva trenutne razmere na cesti.**
- **Uporabnik ne sme uporabljati navigacijskega sistema za usmerjanje v primeru iskanja storitev nujne službe. Podatkovna baza ne vsebuje popolnega seznama vseh lokacij nujnih služb, kot so npr. policija, gasilci, bolnice in klinike. V takšnih primerih naj uporabnik uporabi lastno presojo in sposobnost, ter v takih primerih prosi za pomoč pri usmeritvah.**
- **Kot voznik je uporabnik sam odgovoren za svojo prometno varnost.**
  - **Da se izogne nastanku prometne nesreče ali storitvi prometnega prekrška, naj uporabnik upošteva, da imajo dejanske razmere na cesti in prometni predpisi, prednost pred informacijami, vsebovanimi v navigacijskem sistemu.**
  - **V tej zvezi, programska oprema lahko vsebuje netočne ali nepopolne podatke zaradi poteka časa, sprememb okoliščin in glede na vire, ki jih uporablja. Prosimo uporabnika, da ves čas vožnje upošteva dejanske prometne okoliščine in predpise.**
  - **Navigacijski sistem v nobenem primeru ne zagotavlja in/ali ne vsebuje: informacij, ki se nanašajo na prometne in cestne predpise; podatkov o vozilu, vključno z maso, višino, širino, nosilnostjo in/ali hitrostnimi omejitvami; podatkov o razmerah na cesti, vključno s podatki o naklonu, strmini in/ali cestišču; informacij o ovirah na cesti, vključno z višino in širino tunelov ter mostov in/ali drugimi obstoječimi voznimi razmerami in razmerami na cesti. Uporabnik se mora vedno zanesti na lastno presojo, pri tem pa naj upošteva trenutne razmere na cestah.**
  - **Uporabnik mora znižati čas gledanja na ekran med vožnjo na minimum.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

⚠ Ostrzeżenie

- System nawigacyjny nie powinien stanowić dla użytkownika substytutu jego indywidualnej oceny sytuacji. Jakiekolwiek wskazówki dotyczące drogi generowane przez system nawigacyjny nie powinny nigdy zastępować użytkownikowi lokalnych przepisów drogowych, indywidualnej oceny sytuacji i/lub znajomości zasad bezpiecznej jazdy. Nie należy brać pod uwagę wskazówek systemu nawigacyjnego, w przypadku gdy miałyby one: zmusić użytkownika do wykonania niebezpiecznego lub niezgodnego z prawem manewru, postawić użytkownika w niebezpiecznej sytuacji lub zalecić jazdę na obszarze, który użytkownik uważa za niebezpieczny.
- Porady generowane przez system nawigacyjny powinny być traktowane wyłącznie jako sugestie. Mogą zdarzyć się sytuacje, kiedy system nawigacyjny będzie wskazywał niepoprawną pozycję pojazdu, kiedy nie przedstawi propozycji najkrótszej trasy, i/lub nie pokieruje użytkownika do wybranego przez niego celu. W takich sytuacjach, użytkownik powinien opierać się na własnej ocenie sytuacji, biorąc pod uwagę warunki panujące na drodze.
- Nie należy korzystać z systemu nawigacyjnego w przypadku konieczności dotarcia do instytucji oferujących pomoc w nagłych wypadkach. Baza danych nie zawiera pełnej listy instytucji oferujących pomoc w nagłych wypadkach, takich jak: placówki policji i straży pożarnej, szpitale i przychodnie. Użytkownik musi polegać w tych sytuacjach na własnej ocenie sytuacji i możliwości uzyskania wskazówek.
- Jako kierowca, użytkownik ponosi wyłączną odpowiedzialność za swoje bezpieczeństwo na drodze.
  - W celu uniknięcia wypadku lub wykroczenia na drodze, użytkownik powinien pamiętać, że rzeczywiste warunki na drodze i przepisy ruchu drogowego mają pierwszeństwo przed informacjami zawartymi w systemie nawigacyjnym.
  - Tym samym, z powodu upływu czasu, zmieniających się okoliczności oraz ze względu na naturę wykorzystanych źródeł oprogramowanie może zawierać niedokładne lub niepełne informacje. W trakcie jazdy należy zawsze mieć na uwadze rzeczywiste warunki na drodze i przepisy ruchu drogowego.
  - System nawigacyjny nie zapewnia, ani w żadnym zakresie nie stanowi, informacji na temat: przepisów dotyczących ruchu drogowego; właściwości pojazdu, w tym: wagi, wysokości, szerokości, ładowności, i/lub ograniczeń prędkości; warunków na drodze, w tym spadku, nachylenia, i/lub jakości nawierzchni; informacji o przeszkodach, w tym o wysokości i szerokości mostów i tuneli, ani żadnych innych informacji dotyczących warunków jazdy i/lub warunków drogowych. Użytkownik powinien zawsze polegać na swojej własnej ocenie sytuacji, uwzględniając panujące warunki na drodze.
  - Użytkownik powinien zmniejszyć do minimum czas poświęcany na spoglądanie na ekran w trakcie jazdy.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

⚠ Figyelmeztetés

- **A jelen navigációs rendszer nem helyettesíti az Ön ítélőképességét. A navigációs rendszer által adott bármilyen útvonaljavaslat nem pótolja a helyi közlekedési szabályokat, az Ön megítélését és/vagy az Ön biztonságos vezetését. A navigációs rendszer útvonaljavaslatát hagyja figyelmen kívül, amennyiben az arra vezetne, hogy: önnek veszélyes vagy szabálysértő manővert kellene végrehajtania, önt veszélyes helyzetbe hozza, illetve önt a megítélése szerint nem biztonságos helyre vezeti.**
- **A navigációs rendszer által adott utasítás kizárólag javaslatnak minősül. Előfordulhat, hogy a navigációs rendszer a jármű helyzetét nem pontosan jelöli, nem vagy nem pontosan mutatja a legrövidebb útvonalat és/vagy nem vezet a kijelölt célállomásra. Ezekben az esetekben az adott útviszonyok figyelembevétele mellett hagyatkozzon saját vezetési tapasztalatára.**
- **Ne használja a navigációs rendszert arra, hogy az Önt segélyszolgálati helyekre vezesse. A rendszer nem tartalmaz teljes listát a segélyszolgálatokról, mint amilyen a rendőrség, tűzoltóság, kórházak és klinikák. Ebben az esetben intézkedjen legjobb belátása szerint és kérjen tájékoztatást az útirányról.**
- **A vezető kizárólag saját maga felel a közúti biztonságáért.**
  - **A közlekedési balesetek és szabálysértések elkerülése érdekében mindig tartsa szem előtt, hogy az aktuális út- és közlekedési viszonyok, közlekedési szabályok elsőbbséget élveznek a navigációs rendszeren található információkkal szemben.**
  - **Így a szoftver pontatlan vagy hiányos információkat adhat az útvonal idejéből, a változó körülményekből és az információk természetéből adódóan, ezért az aktuális közlekedési körülményeket a vezetés teljes időtartama alatt vegye figyelembe.**
  - **A navigációs rendszer nem veszi figyelembe és nem nyújt információt a közlekedési szabályokra, a gépjárművek súlyára, magasságára, szélességére, rakományára vonatkozóan, az út viszonyokra, beleértve az emelkedőket, kanyarokat és/vagy útfelületi viszonyokat.; az akadályokra vonatkozó információk a hidak és alagutak hosszát és szélességét és/vagy egyéb jellemző közlekedési és/vagy útviszonyokat tartalmazzák. Vezetés közben mindig saját döntésére hagyatkozzon, figyelembe véve az aktuális közlekedési viszonyokat.**
  - **Vezetés közben lehetőség szerint a legrövidebb ideig nézze a képernyőt.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

NAVTEQ

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVTEQ DATABASE

NOTICE TO THE USER
THIS IS A LICENSE AGREEMENT - AND NOT AN AGREEMENT FOR SALE - BETWEEN YOU AND NAVTEQ B.V. FOR YOUR COPY OF THE NAVTEQ NAVIGABLE MAP DATABASE, INCLUDING ASSOCIATED COMPUTER SOFTWARE, MEDIA AND EXPLANATORY PRINTED DOCUMENTATION PUBLISHED BY NAVTEQ (JOINTLY "THE DATABASE"). BY USING THE DATABASE, YOU ACCEPT AND AGREE TO ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("AGREEMENT"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, PROMPTLY RETURN THE DATABASE, ALONG WITH ALL OTHER ACCOMPANYING ITEMS, TO YOUR SUP-PLIER FOR A REFUND.

OWNERSHIP
The Database and the copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by NAVTEQ or its licensors. Ownership of the media on which the Database is contained is retained by NAVTEQ and/or your supplier until after you have paid in full any amounts due to NAVTEQ and/or your supplier pursuant to this Agreement or similar agreement(s) under which goods are provided to you. NAVTEQ grants you a non-exclusive license to use the Database for your personal use or, if applicable, for use in your business' internal operations. This license does not include the right to grant sub-licenses.

LICENSE GRANT
NAVTEQ grants you a non-exclusive license to use the Database for your personal use or, if applicable, for use in your business' internal operations. This license does not include the right to grant sub-licenses.

LIMITATIONS ON USE
The Database is restricted for use in the specific system for which it was created. Except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws (e.g. national laws based on the European Software Directive (91/250) and the Database Directive (96/9)), you may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Database nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile, reverse engineer any portion of the Database. If you wish to obtain interoperability information as meant in (the national laws based on) the European Software Directive, you shall grant NAVTEQ reasonable opportunity to provide said information on reasonable terms, including costs, to be determined by NAVTEQ.

TRANSFER OF LICENSE
You may not transfer the Database to third parties, except when installed in the system for which it was created or when you do not retain any copy of the Database, and provided that the transferee agrees to all terms and conditions of this Agreement and confirms this in writing to NAVTEQ. Multi-disc sets may only be transferred or sold as a complete set as provided by NAVTEQ and not as subset thereof.

LIMITED WARRANTY
NAVTEQ warrants that, subject to the warnings set out below, for a period of 12 months after acquisition of your copy of the Database, it will perform substantially in accordance with NAVTEQ's Criteria for Accuracy and Completeness existing on the date you acquired the Database; these criteria are available from NAVTEQ at your request. If the Database does not perform in accordance with this limited warranty, NAVTEQ will use reasonable efforts to repair or replace your non-conforming copy of the Database. If these efforts do not lead to performance of the Database in accordance with the warranties set out herein, you will have the option to either receive a reasonable refund of the price you paid for the Database or to rescind this Agreement. This shall be NAVTEQ's entire liability and your sole remedy against NAVTEQ. Except as expressly provided in this section, NAVTEQ does not warrant nor make any representations regarding the use of results of the use of the Database in terms of its correctness,

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

accuracy, reliability, or otherwise. NAVTEQ does not warrant that the Database is or will be error free. No oral or written information or advice provided by NAVTEQ, your supplier or any other person shall create a warranty or in any way increase the scope of the limited warranty described above. The limited warranty set forth in this Agreement does not affect or prejudice any statutory legal rights that you may have under the legal warranty against hidden defects.

If you did not acquire the Database from NAVTEQ directly, you may have statutory rights against the person from whom you have acquired the Database in addition to the rights granted by NAVTEQ hereunder according to the law of your jurisdiction. The above warranty of NAVTEQ shall not affect such statutory rights and you may assert such rights in addition to the warranty rights granted herein.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY
The price of the Database does not include any consideration for assumption of risk of consequential, indirect or unlimited direct damages which may arise in connection with your use of the Database. Accordingly, in no event shall NAVTEQ be liable for any consequential or indirect damages, including without limitation, loss of revenue, data, or use, incurred by you or any third party arising out of your use of the Database, whether in an action in contract or tort or based on a warranty, even if NAVTEQ has been advised of the possibility of such damages. In any event NAVTEQ's liability for direct damages is limited to the price of your copy of the Database.

THE LIMITED WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY, SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, DO NOT AFFECT OR PREJUDICE YOUR STATUTORY RIGHTS WHERE YOU HAVE ACQUIRED THE DATABASE OTHERWISE THAN IN THE COURSE OF A BUSINESS.

WARNINGS
The Database may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results. The Database does not include or reflect information on - inter alia - neighborhood safety; law enforcement; emergency assistance; construction work; road or lane closures; vehicle or speed restrictions; road slope or grade; bridge height, weight or other limits; road or traffic conditions; special events; traffic congestion; or travel time.

GOVERNING LAW
This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction, in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Database. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Database shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Database cannot be defined, the laws of the Netherlands shall apply. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Database shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this Agreement, without prejudice to NAVTEQ' right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

LIZENZVERTRAG FÜR ENDBENUTZER

WICHTIG - BITTE LESEN SIE DIESEN LIZENZVERTRAG FÜR ENDBENUTZER VOR DER VERWENDUNG DER NAVTEQ DATENBANK SORGFÄLTIG DURCH.

HINWEIS FÜR DEN BENUTZER
DAS VORLIEGENDE DOKUMENT IST EIN LIZENZVERTRAG UND KEIN KAUFVERTRAG ZWISCHEN IHNEN UND NAVTEQ B.V. FÜR IHRE KOPIE DER NAVIGATIONSKARTENDATENBANK VON NAVTEQ, EINSCHLIESSLICH ZUGEHÖRIGER COMPUTERSOFTWARE, MEDIEN UND VON NAVTEQ HERAUSGEGEBENER SCHRIFTLICHER UNTERLAGEN ZUR ERLÄUTERUNG (GEMEINSAM "DIE DATENBANK"). MIT DER VERWENDUNG DER DATENBANK ERKLÄREN SIE SICH MIT ALLEN BESTIMMUNGEN DIESES LIZENZVERTRAGES FÜR ENDBENUTZER ("VERTRAG") EINVERSTANDEN. FALLS SIE MIT DEN BESTIMMUNGEN DIESES VERTRAGES NICHT EINVERSTANDEN SIND, GEBEN SIE DIE DATENBANK MIT ALLEN ZUGEHÖRIGEN MATERIALIEN GEGEN RÜCKERSTATTUNG DES KAUFPREISES BITTE AN IHREN HÄNDLER ZURÜCK.

EIGENTUMSRECHT
Die Datenbank sowie sämtliche Urheberrechte, geistige Eigentumsrechte oder verwandte Schutzrechte an der Datenbank stehen im Eigentum von NAVTEQ oder deren Lizenzgebern. Das Eigentumsrecht an den Medien, auf denen sich die Datenbank befindet, verbleibt bei NAVTEQ und/oder Ihrem Händler, bis Sie alle Forderungen beglichen haben, die Sie NAVTEQ und/oder Ihrem Händler entsprechend diesem Vertrag oder ähnlichen Verträgen, unter denen Ihnen Waren bereitgestellt werden, schulden.

LIZENZGEWÄHRUNG
NAVTEQ gewährt Ihnen eine nicht-exklusive Lizenz, die Datenbank zur persönlichen Verwendung oder, soweit anwendbar, zur internen Verwendung in Ihrem Unternehmen einzusetzen. Die vorliegende Lizenz berechtigt nicht zur Vergabe von Unterlizenzen.

NUTZUNGSBESCHRÄNKUNGEN
Die Verwendung der Datenbank ist nur in dem spezifischen System gestattet, für das sie entwickelt worden ist. Soweit durch zwingendes Recht nicht ausdrücklich gestattet (z.B. nationale Gesetze auf Grundlage der europäischen Software-Richtlinie (91/250/EWG) oder der Datenbank-Richtlinie (96/9/EG), sind Sie weder berechtigt, wesentliche Teile des Inhalts der Datenbank zu extrahieren oder weiter zu verwenden, noch Teile der Datenbank zu vervielfältigen, zu kopieren, zu modifizieren, anzupassen, zu übersetzen, zu zerlegen, zu dekompilieren oder mittels Reverse Engineering zurückzuentwickeln. Falls Sie Informationen über Interoperabilität gemäß den nationalen Gesetzen, die auf Grundlage der europäischen Software-Richtlinie erlassen worden sind, erhalten möchten, sind Sie verpflichtet, NAVTEQ angemessene Gelegenheit zu geben, Ihnen diese Informationen zu angemessenen, von NAVTEQ festzulegenden Bedingungen und Kosten zur Verfügung zu stellen.

LIZENZÜBERTRAGUNG
Sie sind zu einer Übertragung der Datenbank an Dritte nicht berechtigt. Dies gilt nicht, wenn die Datenbank auf dem System, für das sie entwickelt worden ist, installiert ist oder wenn Sie keinerlei Kopien der Datenbank zurückbehalten, vorausgesetzt, dass der Empfänger der Datenbank sich schriftlich gegenüber NAVTEQ mit sämtlichen Bestimmungen dieses Vertrages einverstanden erklärt. Die CD-Sätze dürfen nur als kompletter Satz, wie von NAVTEQ bereitgestellt, nicht aber in Teilen weitergegeben oder verkauft werden.

BESCHRÄNKTE GEWÄHRLEISTUNG
NAVTEQ gewährleistet vorbehaltlich der unten aufgeführten Warnungen für die Dauer von 12 Monaten ab dem Tag, an dem Sie Ihre Kopie der Datenbank erworben haben, dass die Datenbank im Wesentlichen in Übereinstimmung mit den am Tag Ihres Erwerbes der Datenbank gültigen Kriterien für Genauigkeit und Vollständigkeit von NAVTEQ funktioniert; diese werden auf Anfrage von NAVTEQ zur Verfügung gestellt. Falls die Datenbank nicht entsprechend dieser beschränkten Gewährleistung funktioniert, wird sich NAVTEQ angemessen darum bemühen, Ihre mangelhafte Kopie der Datenbank zu reparieren oder zu ersetzen. Sollten diese Bemühungen keine Verbesserung der Performance der Datenbank bewirken, haben Sie die Möglichkeit, eine angemessene Erstattung des von Ihnen geleisteten Kaufpreises für die Datenbank zu erhalten oder von diesem Vertrag zurückzutreten. Diese

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Möglichkeiten stellen Ihr einziges Rechtsmittel gegen NAVTEQ dar. Soweit in diesem Abschnitt nicht ausdrücklich anderweitig festgelegt, macht NAVTEQ im Hinblick auf Richtigkeit, Genauigkeit, Zuverlässigkeit oder in anderer Hinsicht keine weiteren Gewährleistungen oder Zusicherungen bezüglich der Nutzung der Ergebnisse, die durch die Verwendung der Datenbank erzielt werden. NAVTEQ gewährleistet nicht, dass die Datenbank ohne jeglichen Fehler ist oder sein wird. Die vorstehende beschränkte Gewährleistung wird durch mündliche oder schriftliche Informationen oder Ratschläge seitens NAVTEQ, Ihrem Händler oder anderen Personen in keinem Fall ergänzt oder erweitert. Soweit Sie gesetzliche Gewährleistungsrechte für versteckte Fehler haben, werden diese durch die in diesem Vertrag festgelegte beschränkte Gewährleistung nicht berührt.

Falls Sie die Datenbank nicht direkt von NAVTEQ erworben haben, haben Sie möglicherweise zusätzlich zu den von NAVTEQ laut dem vorliegenden Vertrag gewährten Rechten nach nationaler Rechtsprechung Ihres Landes weitere gesetzliche Gewährleistungsrechte gegenüber der Person, von der Sie die Datenbank erworben haben. Die vorstehende Gewährleistung von NAVTEQ lässt derartige gesetzliche Gewährleistungsrechte unberührt, und Sie sind berechtigt, derartige Rechte zusätzlich zu den nach diesem Vertrag gewährten Gewährleistungsrechten geltend zu machen.

HAFTUNGSBESCHRÄNKUNG
Der Preis für die Datenbank umfasst nicht die Übernahme des Risikos von Folgeschäden, mittelbaren Schäden oder unbegrenzten unmittelbaren Schäden, die in Zusammenhang mit Ihrer Verwendung der Datenbank entstehen können. NAVTEQ haftet daher in keinem Fall für Folgeschäden oder mittelbare Schäden, einschließlich - aber nicht beschränkt auf - Gewinnverlust, Datenverlust oder Nutzungsausfall, die durch Sie oder Dritte in Folge der Verwendung der Datenbank entstehen können, selbst wenn NAVTEQ auf die Möglichkeit solcher Schäden hingewiesen worden ist. Die vorstehende Haftungsbeschränkung besteht für sämtliche Ansprüche aus sämtlichen Rechtsgründen, gleich ob aus Vertrag, unerlaubter Handlung oder Gewährleistung. Darüber hinaus ist die Haftung von NAVTEQ für unmittelbare Schäden in jedem Fall auf die Höhe des von Ihnen für Ihre Kopie der Datenbank bezahlten Kaufpreises beschränkt.

SOWEIT SIE DIE DATENBANK NICHT IM RAHMEN EINER GESCHÄFTSTRANSAKTION ERWORBEN HABEN, LÄSST DIE IN DIESEM VERTRAG FESTGELEGTE BESCHRÄNKTE GEWÄHRLEISTUNG UND HAFTUNGSBESCHRÄNKUNG IHRE GESETZLICHEN RECHTE UNBERÜHRT.

WARNUNG
Die Datenbank gibt die Wirklichkeit wieder, wie sie vor Ihrem Erwerb der Datenbank bestanden hat, und enthält Daten und Informationen von staatlichen und anderen Quellen, die Fehler oder Auslassungen aufweisen können. Die Datenbank kann daher wegen Änderungen, die im Lauf der Zeit eingetreten sind, wegen geänderter Umstände oder der Art der genutzten Quellen ungenaue oder unvollständige Informationen enthalten. Die Datenbank enthält keinerlei Informationen über - unter anderem - die Sicherheit der Umgebung, Verfügbarkeit und Anwesenheit der Polizei, Hilfe im Notfall, Bauarbeiten, Absperrungen von Straßen und Spuren, Fahrzeugtyp- oder Geschwindigkeitsbeschränkungen, Straßengefälle oder Straßenneigungen, Brückenhöhen, Gewichts- oder andere Beschränkungen, Straßen- oder Verkehrsbedingungen, besondere Ereignisse, Verkehrsstaus oder Reisezeiten.

GELTENDES RECHT
Dieser Vertrag unterliegt jener Rechtsprechung, in der Sie zum Zeitpunkt des Erwerbs der Datenbank Ihren Wohnsitz haben. Haben Sie zu diesem Zeitpunkt Ihren Wohnsitz außerhalb der Europäischen Union oder der Schweiz, gilt das Recht jenes Landes innerhalb der Europäischen Union oder der Schweiz, in dem Sie die Datenbank erworben haben. In allen übrigen Fällen oder in Fällen, in denen die Rechtsprechung, in der Sie die Datenbank erworben haben, nicht festgestellt werden kann, gilt das niederländische Recht. Für Rechtsstreitigkeiten im Zusammenhang mit diesem Vertrag gilt die Zuständigkeit jenes Gerichts, an dem Sie zum Zeitpunkt des Erwerbs der Datenbank Ihren Wohnsitz haben; NAVTEQ ist darüber hinaus berechtigt, Klagen auch an dem Gericht Ihres damaligen Wohnsitzes einzureichen.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

CONTRAT DE LICENCE POUR L'UTILISATEUR FINAL

VEUILLEZ LIRE ATTENTIVEMENT CE CONTRAT DE LICENCE A L'USAGE DE L'UTILISATEUR FINAL AVANT D'UTILISER LA BASE DE DONNEES NAVTEQ

NOTE POUR L'UTILISATEUR
CECI EST UN CONTRAT DE LICENCE – ET NON UN CONTRAT DE VENTE – ENTRE VOUS ET LA SOCIETE NAVTEQ B.V. POUR VOTRE COPIE DE LA BASE DE DONNEES NAVIGABLE DE NAVTEQ Y COMPRIS LE LOGICIEL QUI Y EST ASSOCIE, LE SUPPORT ET LA DOCUMENTATION IMPRIMEE EXPLICATIVE PUBLIEE PAR NAVTEQ (COLLECTIVEMENT DESIGNES PAR "LA BASE DE DONNEES"). EN UTILISANT LA BASE DE DONNEES, VOUS ACCEPTEZ LES TERMES ET CONDITIONS DE CE CONTRAT DE LICENCE POUR L'UTILISATEUR FINAL ("CONTRAT"). SI VOUS N'ACCEPTEZ PAS LES TERMES DE CE CONTRAT, VEUILLEZ RETOURNER À VOTRE FOURNISSEUR, DANS LES MEILLEURS DELAIS, LA BASE DE DONNEES AINSI QUE TOUS LES ELEMENTS QUI L'ACCOMPAGNENT AFIN D'EN OBTENIR LE REMBOURSEMENT.

PROPRIETE
La Base de données ainsi que les droits de propriété intellectuelle et les droits d'auteur ou les droits voisins qui y sont attachés sont détenus par NAVTEQ ou par ses concédants de licences. La propriété du support contenant la Base de données est conservée par NAVTEQ et/ou votre fournisseur jusqu'à ce que vous ayez intégralement payé les sommes dues à NAVTEQ et/ou à votre fournisseur conformément au présent Contrat ou à tout autre contrat similaire aux termes duquel les biens vous ont été remis.

CONCESSION DE LICENCE
NAVTEQ vous concède une licence non exclusive d'utilisation de la Base de données pour votre usage personnel ou, le cas échéant, pour un usage professionnel interne. Cette licence ne comprend pas le droit de concéder des sous-licences.

LIMITES SUR L'UTILISATION
L'utilisation de la Base de données est limitée au système spécifique pour lequel elle a été créée. A l'exception des dispositions expressément prévues par la loi (par exemple, les dispositions des législations nationales transposant les Directives européennes 91/250 portant sur les logiciels et 96/9 portant sur les Bases de données), vous n'êtes pas autorisé à extraire ou à réutiliser une ou plusieurs parties substantielles du contenu de la Base de données, ni à reproduire, copier, modifier, adapter, traduire, désassembler, décompiler, pratiquer l'ingénierie inverse d'une quelconque partie de la Base de données. Si vous souhaitez obtenir des informations nécessaires à l'interopérabilité conformément aux dispositions (du Code de la propriété intellectuelle après transposition) de la Directive européenne sur les logiciels, vous devrez laisser à NAVTEQ la possibilité de vous fournir lesdites informations, dans des délais et conditions raisonnables, y compris au regard des frais, qui seront déterminés par NAVTEQ.

TRANSFERT DE LICENCE
Vous n'êtes pas autorisé à transférer la Base de données à des tiers, sauf lorsqu'elle est installée dans le système pour lequel elle a été créée ou dans le cas où vous ne conserveriez aucune copie de la Base de données et à condition que le cessionnaire accepte les termes et conditions du présent Contrat et confirme cette acceptation par écrit à NAVTEQ. Les coffrets de disques ne peuvent être transférés ou vendus que complets, tels que fournis par NAVTEQ, et non en disques séparés.

GARANTIE LIMITEE
NAVTEQ garantit que, sous réserve des Avertissements prévus ci-dessous, pour une période de 12 mois à compter de la date d'acquisition de votre copie de la Base de données, cette dernière fonctionnera pour l'essentiel conformément aux Critères de précision et d'exhaustivité de NAVTEQ en NAVTEQ sur votre demande. Si la Base de données ne fonctionne pas conformément à cette garantie limitée, NAVTEQ s'efforcera, dans une limite raisonnable, de réparer ou de remplacer votre copie non conforme de la Base de données. Si ces efforts ne permettent pas d'obtenir que la Base de données fonctionne conformément aux garanties prévues aux présentes, vous aurez la possibilité, soit d'obtenir un remboursement raisonnable du prix que vous avez payé pour la Base de données, soit de résilier le présent Contrat. Ceci constitue le seul engagement de responsabilité de NAVTEQ et votre seul recours à l'encontre de NAVTEQ. A l'exception des dispositions expresses du présent paragraphe, NAVTEQ ne

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

donne aucune garantie et ne fait aucune déclaration concernant l'utilisation ou les résultats de l'utilisation de la Base de données en ce qui concerne son exactitude, sa précision, sa fiabilité ou toute autre qualité. NAVTEQ ne garantit pas que la Base de données est ou sera exempte de toute erreur. Aucune information ou conseil oral ou écrit fournis par NAVTEQ, votre fournisseur ou une quelconque autre personne ne saurait constituer une garantie ni engager NAVTEQ ou accroître le champ de la garantie limitée décrite ci-dessus. La garantie limitée prévue dans le présent Contrat est sans préjudice des droits dont vous pouvez bénéficier en vertu de la garantie légale contre les vices cachés.

Si vous n'avez pas directement acquis la Base de données auprès de NAVTEQ, vous pouvez bénéficier, selon les textes en vigueur dans votre pays, de droits à l'égard de la personne auprès de laquelle vous avez acquis la Base de données en plus des droits ci-dessus concédés par NAVTEQ. La garantie de NAVTEQ prévue ci-dessus n'affectera pas ces droits. Vous êtes autorisé à vous prévaloir de tels droits en plus de ceux accordés par la présente garantie.

LIMITE DE RESPONSABILITE
Le prix de la Base de données n'inclut aucune considération relative à la contrepartie d'un quelconque risque lié à des dommages indirects ou consécutifs ou à des dommages directs illimités pouvant survenir à l'occasion de votre utilisation de la Base de données. Par conséquent, NAVTEQ ne sera en aucun cas responsable des dommages consécutifs ou indirects y compris, notamment, la perte de profit, de données ou l'impossibilité d'utiliser la Base de données, subis par vous ou tout tiers, résultant de votre utilisation de la Base de données, et ceci, que l'action soit intentée sur un fondement contractuel ou délictuel ou fondée sur une garantie, même si NAVTEQ a été avisé de l'éventualité de tels dommages. En tout état de cause, la responsabilité de NAVTEQ pour tout dommage direct sera limitée au prix de votre copie de la Base de données.

LA GARANTIE LIMITEE AINSI QUE LA LIMITATION DE RESPONSABILITE PREVUES DANS LE PRESENT CONTRAT SONT SANS PREJUDICE DE VOS DROITS SI VOUS AVEZ ACQUIS LA BASE DE DONNEES DANS UN CADRE AUTRE QUE PROFESSIONNEL.

AVERTISSEMENTS
La Base de données reflète la réalité telle qu'elle existait avant que vous ne receviez la Base de données. Elle contient des données et informations provenant de services publics administratifs et d'autres sources qui peuvent contenir des erreurs ou des omissions. Par consé-quent, la Base de données peut contenir des informations rendues incomplètes ou inexactes au cours du temps ou en raison des circonstances et de la nature des sources utilisées.
La Base de données ne contient ou ne reflète aucune information sur, notamment, la sécurité du voisinage, la proximité de services de police ou d'assistance d'urgence, les travaux de construction, la fermeture de routes ou de voies de circulation, les limitations de vitesse et autres restrictions concernant les automobiles, la déclivité ou le degré d'inclinaison des routes, les limitations de hauteur, de poids ou autres restrictions concernant les ponts, les conditions de circulation routière, les événements particuliers, les embouteillages routiers ou les durées de voyage.

LOI APPLICABLE
Ce contrat est régi par le droit du pays dans lequel vous résidez lors de l'acquisition de la Base de données. Si à ce moment vous résidez en dehors de l'Union européenne ou de la Suisse, le droit applicable sera celui en vigueur dans le pays de l'Union européenne ou en Suisse si vous avez acquis la Base de données dans l'un de ces pays. Dans tous les autres cas, ou si le pays dans lequel vous avez acquis la Base de données ne peut être déterminé, le droit des Pays-Bas sera applicable. Le tribunal compétent du ressort dans lequel vous résidez le jour où vous avez fait l'acquisition de la Base de données sera seul compétent pour tout litige découlant de ou en relation avec ce contrat, sans préjudice pour NAVTEQ du droit d'intenter une action devant le tribunal du lieu de votre résidence au moment du litige.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

CONTRATTO DI LICENZA ALL'UTENTE FINALE

LEGGERE ATTENTAMENTE IL PRESENTE CONTRATTO DI LICENZA PER L'UTENTE FINALE PRIMA DI UTILIZZARE IL DATABASE NAVTEQ

NOTA PER L'UTENTE
QUESTO È UN CONTRATTO DI LICENZA – E NON UN CONTRATTO DI VENDITA – FRA LEI (UTENTE FINALE) E LA NAVTEQ B.V. PER LA SUA COPIA DEL DATABASE DELLA MAPPA DI NAVIGAZIONE NAVTEQ, COMPRENDENTE IL RELATIVO SOFTWARE PER COMPUTER, I SUPPORTI E LA DOCUMENTAZIONE STAMPATA ESPLICATIVA PUBBLICATA DA NAVTEQ (NEL PROSIEGUO COLLETTIVAMENTE DENOMINATI "IL DATABASE"). IN SEGUITO ALL'UTILIZZO DEL DATABASE, LEI CONVIENE E ACCETTA TUTTE LE CLAUSOLE E LE CONDIZIONI DEL PRESENTE CONTRATTO DI LICENZA PER L'UTENTE FINALE ("CONTRATTO"). QUALORA LEI NON SIA D'ACCORDO CON LE CLAUSOLE DI QUESTO CONTRATTO, RESTITUISCA SENZA INDUGIO IL DATABASE, UNITAMENTE A TUTTO IL MATERIALE E ALLA DOCUMENTAZIONE CHE LO ACCOMPAGNANO, AL SUO FORNITORE PER IL RIMBORSO.

DIRITTI DI PROPRIETÀ
Il Database nonché i diritti di autore e di proprietà intellettuale o diritti connessi che vi sono collegati sono di proprietà della NAVTEQ o dei Suoi licenziatori. La proprietà dei supporti nei quali il Database è contenuto resta in capo alla NAVTEQ e/o al Suo fornitore, fino a che Lei non abbia pagato integralmente ogni somma dovuta alla NAVTEQ e/o al Suo fornitore in base al presente contratto o in base a contratti simili, in esecuzione dei quali i beni Le sono stati forniti.

CONCESSIONE DELLA LICENZA
NAVTEQ Le concede una licenza non esclusiva per l'uso personale del Database o, se del caso, per l'uso nell'ambito delle attività interne della Sua impresa. Questa licenza non include il diritto di concedere sublicenze.

LIMITAZIONI ALL'USO
L'uso del Database è limitato al sistema specifico per il quale è stato creato. Ad eccezione di quanto esplicitamente permesso da leggi obbligatorie (per esempio, leggi nazionali basate sulla Direttiva Europea in materia di software n. 91/250, e la Direttiva sui Database, n. 96/9), Lei si impegna a non estrarre o riutilizzare parti sostanziali del contenuto del Database, né a riprodurre, copiare, modificare, adattare, tradurre, disassemblare, decompilare, deingegneri-zzare qualsiasi parte del Database. Qualora Lei desideri ottenere informazioni sulla interoperabilità nel significato attribuito dalla (legge nazionale basata sulla) Direttiva Comunitaria sul software, Lei dovrà offrire alla NAVTEQ una opportunità ragionevole di fornirle tali informazioni a condizioni ragionevoli, inclusi i costi, quali determinate da NAVTEQ.

CESSIONE DELLA LICENZA
Le è fatto divieto di trasferire il Database a terzi, tranne nel caso in cui esso sia installato nel sistema per il quale è stato creato o quando Lei non abbia trattenuto alcuna altra copia del Database e, a condizione che il cessionario accetti tutte le clausole e le condizioni di questo contratto e lo confermi per iscritto a NAVTEQ. I set di CD possono essere venduti o ceduti esclusivamente come set completi e come forniti da NAVTEQ. I CD che li compongono non possono essere venduti separatamente.

GARANZIA LIMITATA
NAVTEQ garantisce che, salvo quanto stabilito nell'avvertenza di cui in calce, per un periodo di dodici mesi dalla data di acquisto della Sua copia del Database, le prestazioni dello stesso saranno conformi ai criteri di accuratezza e completezza di NAVTEQ in vigore alla data in cui Lei ha acquistato il Database; questi criteri Le saranno messi a disposizione da NAVTEQ a Sua richiesta. Se le prestazioni del Database non corrispondono a questa garanzia limitata, NAVTEQ farà ogni ragionevole sforzo per prestazione del Database in conformità alle garanzie qui assunte, Lei avrà l'opzione tra ricevere una restituzione ragionevole del prezzo pagato per il Database oppure risolvere questo contratto. Ciò costituirà l'intera respons-abilità di NAVTEQ e il Suo unico rimedio contro NAVTEQ. Ad eccezione di quanto esplicitamente previsto in questa clausola, NAVTEQ non garantisce né fa alcuna affermazione riguardo l'uso o i risultati dell'uso del Database in termini di correttezza, accuratezza, affidabilità od altro. NAVTEQ non garantisce che il Database sia o sarà senza errori. Nessuna informazione orale o scritta

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

e nessun consiglio fornito da NAVTEQ, dal Suo fornitore o da qualsiasi altra persona costituiranno una garanzia o in qualsiasi modo un ampliamento dell'ambito della garanzia limitata sopra descritta. La garanzia limitata accordata in questo contratto non incide né pregiudica alcun diritto derivante dalla legge, che Lei possa vantare in relazione alla garanzia legale contro i difetti occulti.

Se Lei non ha acquistato il Database direttamente da NAVTEQ, Lei può avere un diritto, se previsto dalla legge, nei confronti della persona dalla quale Lei ha acquistato il Database, in aggiunta ai diritti concessi da NAVTEQ con questo contratto, secondo il diritto della giurisdizione in cui Lei risiede. Questa garanzia di NAVTEQ non inciderà su tali pretese legali e Lei potrà far valere tali diritti in aggiunta ai diritti di garanzia qui riconosciuti.

LIMITAZIONE DELLA RESPONSABILITÀ
Il prezzo del Database non comprende alcun compenso per la copertura del rischio relativo a danni conseguenti, indiretti o diretti illimitati, che possano derivare in relazione all'uso che Lei fa del Database. Di conseguenza, in nessun caso NAVTEQ sarà responsabile per alcun danno conseguente o indiretto, inclusa senza tassatività la perdita di profitto, di dati o dell'utilizzo, subìti da Lei o da qualsiasi terzo e derivanti dall'uso da Lei fatto del Database, fatti valere con una azione contrattuale od extra contrattuale oppure basati su una azione in garanzia, anche qualora NAVTEQ sia stata avvertita della possibilità di tali danni. In ogni caso la responsabilità di NAVTEQ per i danni diretti è limitata al costo dalla Sua copia del Database.

LA GARANZIA LIMITATA E LA LIMITAZIONE DELLA RESPONSABILITÀ STABILITE IN QUESTO CONTRATTO NON INCIDONO NÉ PREGIUDICANO I SUOI DIRITTI LEGALI, QUALORA LEI ABBIA ACQUISITO IL DATABASE NON NELL'ESERCIZIO DI UNA ATTIVITÀ PROFESSIONALE.

AVVERTENZA
Il Database rispecchia le condizioni esistenti prima che Lei abbia ricevuto il Database e comprende dati ed informazioni dagli organismi pubblici od altre fonti, che possono contenere errori od omissioni. Di conseguenza il Database può contenere informazioni non accurate od incomplete a causa del trascorrere del tempo, di mutate circostanze e della natura delle fonti utilizzate. Il Database non comprende né rispecchia – tra l'altro – informazioni sulla sicurezza del territorio; l'applicazione della legge; assistenza di emergenza; lavori di costruzioni; chiusura di strade o corsie; limitazioni relative al tipo di veicolo o alla velocità; pendenze stradali o declivi; altezza, larghezza od altri limiti dei ponti; condizioni delle strade o del traffico; eventi speciali; congestioni del traffico o durata del viaggio.

DIRITTO APPLICABILE
Questo contratto sarà disciplinato dalle leggi della giurisdizione in cui Lei risiede all'acquisto del Database. Se in quel momento Lei risiede al di fuori dell'Unione Europea o della Svizzera si applicheranno le norme dello Stato membro dell'Unione o della Svizzera dove Lei ha acquistato il Database. In tutti gli altri casi, o se non può essere stabilito lo Stato nel quale Lei ha acquistato il Database, si applicheranno le norme del diritto olandese. I Tribunali competenti nel luogo della Sua residenza al momento dell'acquisto del Database avranno giurisdizione su ogni questione che sorga dal o relativa a questo contratto, senza pregiudizio al diritto di NAVTEQ di iniziare l'azione nel Suo luogo di residenza attuale.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

GEBRUIKSRECHTOVEREENKOMST MET EINDGEBRUIKERS

LEES DEZE GEBRUIKSRECHTOVEREENKOMST GOED DOOR VOORDAT U DE NAVTEQ DATABASE GEBRUIKT

KENNISGEVING AAN DE GEBRUIKER
DIT IS EEN GEBRUIKSRECHTOVEREENKOMST - EN GEEN KOOPOVEREENKOMST – TUSSEN U EN NAVTEQ B.V. MET BETREKKING TOT UW EXEMPLAAR VAN DE NAVTEQ WEGENKAARTDATABASE, INCLUSIEF VERWANTE COMPUTERSOFTWARE, DRAGERS EN BIJBEHOREND SCHRIFTELIJK MATERIAAL TER UITLEG ZOALS DIT DOOR NAVTEQ WORDT UITGEGEVEN (TEZAMEN 'DE DATABASE'). DOOR HET GEBRUIK VAN UW EXEMPLAAR VAN DE DATABASE, STEMT U IN MET ALLE BEPALINGEN VAN DEZE GEBRUIKSRECHTOVEREENKOMST ('OVEREENKOMST'). INDIEN U NIET INSTEMT MET DE BEPALINGEN VAN DEZE OVEREENKOMST, DIENT U UW EXEMPLAAR VAN DE DATABASE ONMIDDELLIJK TE RETOURNEREN AAN UW LEVERANCIER, TEGEN RESTITUTIE VAN DE LICENTIEVERGOEDING.

EIGENDOM
U erkent dat de Database, alsmede de auteursrechten en intellectuele eigendom, naburige rechten of soortgelijke rechten daarop, berusten bij NAVTEQ of haar licentieverleners. De eigendom van de fysieke dragers waarop de Database is vastgelegd berust bij NAVTEQ en/of uw leverancier, tot het moment dat u de volledige vergoeding aan NAVTEQ of uw leverancier hebt betaald die u bent verschuldigd uit hoofde van deze Overeenkomst of vergelijkbare overeenkomst(en) op basis waarvan u zaken hebt ontvangen.

VERLENING VAN HET GEBRUIKSRECHT
NAVTEQ verleent u een niet-exclusief recht tot gebruik van de Database, voor uw eigen gebruik of, indien van toepassing, voor intern gebruik binnen uw bedrijf. Het is u niet toegestaan ter zake van het aan u verleende gebruiksrecht sublicenties te verlenen.

BEPERKINGEN OP HET GEBRUIK
De Database is uitsluitend bedoeld voor gebruik op het specifieke systeem waarvoor de Database ontwikkeld is. Behoudens voor zover uitdrukkelijk toegestaan op grond van dwingendrechtelijke wetgeving (zoals nationale wetgeving gebaseerd op de Europese Software Richtlijn (91/250/EEG) en de Europese Databanken Richtlijn (96/9/EG)), zult u substantiële onderdelen van de inhoud van de Database niet opvragen of hergebruiken, noch enig deel van de Database verveelvoudigen, kopiëren, veranderen, aanpassen, vertalen, aan reverse engineering onderwerpen, decompileren of disassembleren. Indien u de in (nationale wetgeving gebaseerd op) de Software Richtlijn bedoelde informatie die vereist is om interoperabiliteit te bewerkstelligen wenst te verkrijgen, dient u NAVTEQ redelijkerwijs in de gelegenheid te stellen u de bedoelde informatie te verschaffen, op redelijke voorwaarden, waaronder begrepen een redelijke vergoeding.

OVERDRACHT VAN HET GEBRUIKSRECHT
Het is u niet toegestaan de Database over te dragen aan derden, behoudens wanneer de Database is geïnstalleerd op het systeem waar het voor ontwikkeld is of wanneer u geen kopie van de Database behoudt na de overdracht, en in ieder geval alleen indien degene aan wie wordt overgedragen alle bepalingen van deze OVEREENKOMST aanvaardt, en dit schriftelijk aan NAVTEQ bevestigt. CD-sets mogen uitsluitend worden overgedragen of verkocht als complete set zoals geleverd door NAVTEQ en niet in delen daarvan.

BEPERKTE GARANTIE
NAVTEQ garandeert, met inachtneming van de waarschuwingen zoals hieronder uiteengezet, dat de Database gedurende een periode van 12 maanden na verkrijging van uw exemplaar van de Database, Volledigheid' van NAVTEQ, geldend op de datum waarop u uw exemplaar van de Database hebt verkregen; deze 'Criteria voor Nauwkeurigheid en Volledigheid' worden u op uw verzoek ter beschikking gesteld door NAVTEQ. Indien de Database niet functioneert in overeenstemming met deze beperkte garantie, zal NAVTEQ zich redelijkerwijs inspannen om uw niet-werkende exemplaar van de Database te repareren of te vervangen. Indien de Database na deze inspanningen niet functioneert in overeenstemming met de garantie zoals hierboven beschreven, hebt u de keuze tussen het verkrijgen van een redelijke vergoeding van de prijs die u hebt betaald voor de Database of ontbinding van deze

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Overeenkomst. Het voorgaande is NAVTEQ's totale aansprakelijklheid en uw enige verhaalsmogelijkheid jegens NAVTEQ. Behoudens voorzover uitdrukkelijk bepaald in dit artikel, verleent NAVTEQ geen enkele garantie met betrekking tot het gebruik van de Database of de resultaten die u met behulp van de Database kunt verkrijgen, in de zin van foutloosheid, nauwkeurigheid, betrouwbaarheid of anderszins. NAVTEQ garandeert niet dat de Database foutloos is of zal zijn. Mondelinge of schriftelijke informatie of adviezen die u door NAVTEQ, uw leverancier of door enige andere persoon worden verstrekt, houden geen garanties in, binden NAVTEQ in geen enkel opzicht en houden geen uitbreiding van de hierboven omschreven beperkte garantie in. De in deze Overeenkomst omschreven beperkte garantie laat rechten die u kunt ontlenen aan eventueel toepasselijke bepalingen van dwingend recht met betrekking tot verborgen gebreken onverlet.

Indien u de Database niet rechtstreeks van NAVTEQ hebt afgenomen, is het mogelijk dat u naast de rechten aan u verleend door NAVTEQ in deze Overeenkomst, wettelijke verhaalsmogelijkheden hebt tegen de persoon van wie u de Database hebt verkregen op grond van het toepasselijke recht in uw jurisdictie. De beperkte garantie van NAVTEQ tast deze wettelijke verhaalsmogelijkheden niet aan en u mag deze verhaalsacties uitoefenen naast een beroep op de garantie uit deze Overeenkomst.

BEPERKING VAN AANSPRAKELIJKHEID
De prijs van de Database is niet berekend op dekking van risico's van gevolgschade, indirecte schade of onbeperkte directe schade als gevolg van uw gebruik van de Database. Derhalve zal NAVTEQ in geen geval jegens u aansprakelijk zijn wegens gevolgschade of indirecte schade, waaronder begrepen maar niet beperkt tot schade in de vorm van gederfde inkomsten, verlies van gegevens of van gebruik voor u of een derde voortvloeiend uit het gebruik van de Database, hetzij in een onrechtmatige daadsactie, hetzij in een contractuele actie hetzij gebaseerd op een garantie, ook al was NAVTEQ op de hoogte gesteld van de mogelijkheid van het intreden van zulke schade. In ieder geval is de aansprakelijkheid van NAVTEQ voor directe schade beperkt tot het bedrag dat u hebt betaald voor het verkrijgen van de Database.

DE BEPERKTE GARANTIE EN DE BEPERKING VAN AANSPRAKELIJKHEID, ZOALS OPGENOMEN IN DEZE OVEREENKOMST LATEN ONVERLET ALLE RECHTEN DIE U KUNT ONTLENEN AAN EVENTUEEL TOEPASSELIJKE DWINGENDRECHTELIJKE WETGEVING WANNEER U DE DATABASE ANDERS DAN IN DE UITOEFENING VAN EEN BEDRIJF HEBT VERKREGEN.

WAARSCHUWINGEN
De Database is een weergave van de realiteit zoals die bestond voordat u de Database verkreeg en deze is opgebouwd uit gegevens en informatie van de overheid en andere bronnen, die onjuist of onvolledig kunnen zijn. Door verloop van tijd, gewijzigde omstandigheden of vanwege de aard van de bronnen is het derhalve mogelijk dat de Database onjuiste of onvolledige gegevens of informatie bevat. De Database bevat of geeft onder meer geen van de volgende categorieën informatie weer: veiligheid van de omgeving; beschikbaarheid of nabijheid van politie; hulp in noodgevallen; constructiewerkzaamheden; weg- en rijstrookafsluitingen; voertuig- en snelheidsbeperkingen; helling(shoek) van de weg; beperkingen met betrekking tot onder andere maximale hoogte van viaducten of maximaal gewicht op bruggen; weg- of verkeersomstandigheden; bijzondere gebeurtenissen; verkeersopstoppingen of reistijd.

TOEPASSELIJK RECHT
Deze Overeenkomst wordt beheerst door het recht van het land waar u woont op de dag van verkrijging van de Database. In het geval dat u op dat moment buiten de Europese Unie of Zwitserland woont, is het recht van het land binnen de Europese Unie of Zwitserland waar u de Database hebt verkregen van toepassing. In alle andere gevallen, of in het geval dat de plaats waar u de Database hebt aangeschaft niet bepaalbaar is, is Nederlands recht van toepassing. De bevoegde rechter in uw woonplaats op de dag van verkrijging van de Database is bevoegd geschillen die voortvloeien uit of samenhangen met deze Overeenkomst te beoordelen, onverminderd het recht van NAVTEQ vorderingen voor te leggen aan de rechter van de plaats waar u ten tijde van het desbetreffende geschil woont.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

CONTRATO DE LICENCIA PARA USUARIOS FINALES

ANTES DE UTILIZAR LA BASE DE DATOS NAVTEQ LEA DETENIDAMENTE EL PRESENTE CONTRATO DE LICENCIA PARA USUARIOS FINALES

NOTIFICACIÓN PARA EL USUARIO
EL PRESENTE ES UN CONTRATO DE LICENCIA - Y NO UN CONTRATO DE COMPRAVENTA - ENTRE USTED Y NAVTEQ B.V. POR SU EJEMPLAR DE LA BASE DE DATOS DE MAPAS DE NAVEGACIÓN NAVTEQ, CON INCLUSIÓN DE LOS PROGRAMAS DE SOFTWARE CORRESPONDIENTES, LOS MEDIOS PORTADORES DE INFORMACIÓN Y LA DOCUMENTACIÓN ACLARATORIA IMPRESA PUBLICADA POR NAVTEQ B.V. (A DENOMINAR, EN CONJUNTO, “LA BASE DE DATOS”). AL HACER USO DE SU EJEMPLAR DE LA BASE DE DATOS, ACEPTA Y ESTÁ DE ACUERDO CON TODAS LAS CLAUSULAS DE ESTE CONTRATO DE LICENCIA PARA USUARIOS FINALES (“CONTRATO”). SI NO ESTÁ DE ACUERDO CON LAS CLÁUSULAS DE ESTE CONTRATO, DEVUELVA INMEDIATAMENTE A SU PROVEEDOR SU EJEMPLAR DE LA BASE DE DATOS, JUNTO CON TODOS LOS ELEMENTOS QUE LO ACOMPAÑAN, PARA SU REEMBOLSO.

PROPIEDAD
La Base de datos y sus correspondientes derechos de autor, propiedad intelectual o derechos afines son propiedad de NAVTEQ o de sus licenciadores. La propiedad de los medios portadores de la Base de datos será conservada por NAVTEQ y/o por su proveedor hasta la fecha en que usted haya pagado completamente el importe que adeude a NAVTEQ y/o a su proveedor en virtud del presente Contrato o de un(os) contrato(s) similar(es) mediante el(los) cual(es) hubiese recibido los productos.

CONCESIÓN DE LICENCIA
NAVTEQ le concede una licencia no exclusiva de utilización de la Base de datos para su uso propio o, si procede, para uso en las operaciones internas de su empresa. Esta licencia no incluye el derecho a conceder sublicencias.

RESTRICCIONES DE USO
La Base de datos está restringida para uso en el sistema específico para el cual ha sido desarrollada. Salvo en la medida en que las leyes obligatorias así lo permitan explícitamente (p.ej. las leyes nacionales basadas en la Directiva europea sobre software (91/250) y la Directiva sobre bancos de datos (96/9)), no podrá extraer ni reutilizar partes sustanciales del contenido de la Base de datos, ni reproducir, modificar, adaptar, traducir, desensamblar, descompilar, ni usar técnicas de ingeniería inversa en ninguna parte de la Base de datos. Si desea obtener la información de interoperabilidad a que alude (la legislación nacional en la que se basa) la Directiva sobre software, deberá conceder a NAVTEQ el plazo adecuado para suministrarle dicha información en un término razonable, incluidos los costes, a determinar por NAVTEQ.

TRANSFERENCIA DE LA LICENCIA
No podrá transferir la Base de datos a terceros, salvo que ésta haya sido instalada en el sistema para el cual ha sido desarrollada, o si no conserva ninguna copia de la Base de datos y, siempre que el beneficiario de la transferencia se declare conforme con todos los términos y condiciones de este Contrato y lo notifique por escrito a NAVTEQ. Los paquetes multidisco podrán ser transferidos o vendidos únicamente como un paquete completo, tal como los suministra NAVTEQ, y no como un subpaquete del mismo.

LIMITACIÓN DE LA GARANTÍA
Sujeto a lo dispuesto en el apartado Advertencias que se expone más adelante, NAVTEQ garantiza que durante los doce meses siguientes a la adquisición de su copia de la Base de datos, ésta funcionará sustancialmente de acuerdo con los Criterios de Precisión e Integridad de NAVTEQ vigentes a la fecha en que usted ha adquirido dicho ejemplar de la Base de datos; a solicitud suya, la presente limitación de garantía, NAVTEQ, dentro de los términos razonables, tomará las medidas pertinentes para reparar o sustituir dicho ejemplar defectuoso de la Base de datos. Si las medidas tomadas no conducen al funcionamiento de la Base de datos en conformidad con la garantía aquí descrita, usted podrá elegir entre obtener una devolución razonable del precio pagado por la Base de datos o rescindir este Contrato. Lo anterior constituye la responsabilidad total de NAVTEQ y su único recurso contra ella. Salvo que haya sido dispuesto explícitamente en este artículo, NAVTEQ no concederá ninguna

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

garantía, ni hará representaciones con respecto al uso de resultados o al uso de la Base de datos en términos de perfección, exactitud, fiabilidad u otros conceptos. NAVTEQ no garantiza la perfección presente ni futura de la Base de datos. Ninguna información o recomendación, oral o escrita, que haya sido suministrada por NAVTEQ, por su proveedor o por cualquier otra persona, constituirá garantía ni, en ninguna otra forma, contemplará una ampliación de la limitación de garantía anteriormente expuesta. La limitación de garantía dispuesta en este Contrato no afecta o perjudica ningún derecho legal estatutario que usted pueda derivar de la garantía legal con respecto a defectos ocultos.

Si no ha adquirido la Base de datos directamente de NAVTEQ es posible que, además de los derechos concedidos por NAVTEQ en virtud del presente contrato, obtenga derechos legales estatutarios de la persona de quien ha obtenido su Base de datos de acuerdo con la legislación vigente en su jurisdicción. La anterior garantía de NAVTEQ no afectará dichos derechos legales y usted podrá mantener tales derechos en adición a los derechos de garantía concedidos aquí.

LIMITACIÓN DE LA RESPONSABILIDAD
El precio de la Base de datos no incluye la cobertura por riesgo de daños consecuenciales, indirectos o daños directos ilimitados derivados del uso que usted hace de la Base de datos. Por tanto, en ningún caso, NAVTEQ asumirá responsabilidad alguna por daños consecuenciales o indirectos incluyendo, sin limitación, los perjuicios por lucro cesante, pérdida de datos o falta de uso, derivados del uso de la Base de datos en que incurra usted o un tercero ya sea en acción contractual, ilícita o en virtud de una garantía, incluso si NAVTEQ hubiese sido notificada de la posibilidad de que ocurriesen dichos perjuicios. En cualquier caso, la responsabilidad de NAVTEQ por daños directos estará limitado al precio de su ejemplar de la Base de datos.

LA LIMITACIÓN DE LA GARANTÍA Y LA LIMITACIÓN DE LA RESPONSABILIDAD TAL COMO CONSTAN EN EL PRESENTE CONTRATO, NO AFECTAN O PERJUDICAN SUS DERECHOS LEGALES ESTATUTARIOS EN CASO DE HABER ADQUIRIDO LA BASE DE DATOS EN FORMA DIFERENTE A LA EXPLOTACIÓN DE UNA EMPRESA.

ADVERTENCIAS
La Base de datos reproduce la realidad tal como ésta existía previa a la fecha en que usted la ha adquirido y comprende información y datos provenientes de la administración pública y de otras fuentes los cuales pueden contener errores u omisiones. En consecuencia, la Base de datos puede incluir información incorrecta e incompleta debido al paso del tiempo, la alteración de las circunstancias y a la naturaleza de las fuentes empleadas. La Base de datos no contiene ni refleja información sobre, por ejemplo, la seguridad de la zona, el cumplimiento de la ley, la asistencia en casos de emergencia, obras en construcción, cierres de vías o carriles, restricciones de velocidad o de vehículos, declive de la vía y grado de la pendiente, limitaciones con respecto a la altura o peso permitido en puentes, condiciones viales o de tráfico, acontecimientos especiales, atascos o duración del viaje.

LEGISLACIÓN APLICABLE
El presente Contrato se regirá por las leyes de la jurisdicción donde usted resida en la fecha de adquisición de la Base de datos. Si en la citada fecha reside fuera de la Unión Europea o de Suiza, se aplicará la legislación de la jurisdicción de la Unión Europea o de Suiza donde haya adquirido la Base de datos. En todos los demás casos, o si no es posible establecer la jurisdicción donde ha adquirido la Base de datos, se aplicará la legislación de los Países Bajos. El juez competente en su lugar de residencia en la fecha de adquisición de la Base de datos deberá estar facultado para pronunciarse sobre cualquier conflicto derivado del presente Contrato o relacionado con él, sin detrimento del derecho de NAVTEQ a presentar reclamaciones judiciales en el lugar donde usted resida en dicho momento.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

SLUTBRUGERLICENSAFTALE

LÆS VENLIGST DENNE SLUTBRUGERLICENSAFTALE OMHYGGELIGT INDEN DU BEGYNDER AT BRUGE NAVTEQ DATABASE

MEDDELELSE TIL BRUGEREN
DETTE ER EN LICENSAFTALE - OG IKKE EN SALGSAFTALE- MELLEM DIG OG NAVTEQ B.V. VEDRØRENDE DIN KOPI AF NAVTEQ NAVIGABLE MAP DATABASE HERUNDER TILKNYTTET COMPUTERSOFTWARE, MEDIER OG SUPPLERENDE TRYKT MATERIALE UDGIVET AF NAVTEQ ("DATABASEN"). VED AT BRUGE DATABASEN, ACCEPTERER DU ALLE VILKÅR OG BETINGELSER I DENNE SLUTBRUGERLICENSAFTALE ("SLUTBRUGERLICENSAFTALEN"). SÅFREMT DU IKKE KAN ACCEPTERE BETINGELSERNE I NÆRVÆRENDE SLUTBRUGERLICENSAFTALE, SKAL DU STRAKS RETURNERE DATABASEN SAMMEN MED ALLE TILKNYTTEDE EMNER TIL FORHANDLEREN MOD REFUNDERING AF KØBESUMMEN.

EJENDOMSRET
Databasen samt ophavsrettigheder og intellektuelle ejendomsrettigheder eller naborettigheder deri ejes af NAVTEQ eller dennes licensgivere. Ejendomsretten til de medier, der indeholder Databasen, bibeholdes af NAVTEQ og/eller leverandøren, indtil du har betalt alle i henhold til nærværende slutbrugerlicensaftale eller lignende aftale(r), og efter hvilke varerne er leveret til dig, de fulde beløb der skal betales til NAVTEQ og/eller leverandøren.

LICENSUDSTEDELSE
NAVTEQ udsteder dig en ikke-eksklusiv licens til at bruge Databasen til personligt brug, eller hvis relevant, til brug i din virksomheds interne drift. Denne licens indbefatter ikke retten til at udstede underlicenser.

BEGRÆNSNINGER I BRUGEN
Databasen er begrænset til brug i det pågældende system, for hvilket den blev oprettet. Med undtagelse af det i de præceptive love (dvs. nationale love baseret på Rådets direktiv 91/250 om retlig beskyttelse af edb programmer og Europa-Parlamentets og Rådets direktiv 96/9 om retlig beskyttelse af databaser) udtrykkeligt tilladte omfang, må du ikke uddrage eller genanvende væsentlige dele af Databasen indhold ej heller duplikere, kopiere, modificere, justere, oversætte, demontere, dekompilere, foretage reverse engineering af nogen del af Databasen. Dersom du ønsker interoperabilitet, som defineret i (nationale love der er baseret på) direktivet om retlig beskyttelse af edb programmer, skal du give NAVTEQ rimelig lejlighed til at frembringe nævnte informationer på rimelige betingelser herunder også omkostninger, som skal fastsættes af NAVTEQ.

OVERDRAGELSE AF LICENS
Du har ikke ret til at overdrage Databasen til tredjepersoner, undtagen hvis den er installeret på det system, for hvilket den var oprettet, eller hvis du ikke tilbageholder nogen kopi af Databasen og forudsat at erhververen accepterer alle vilkår og betingelser i denne slutbrugerlicensaftale og skriftligt bekræfter dette over for NAVTEQ. Multi-disk sæt kan kun overdrages eller sælges som de af NAVTEQ leverede komplette sæt og ikke som undersæt deraf.

BEGRÆNSET GARANTI
Med forbehold for nedenstående advarsler garanterer NAVTEQ, for en periode af 12 måneder efter du har købt en kopi af Databasen, at den i det væsentlige vil yde i overensstemmelse med NAVTEQ's kriterier for nøjagtighed og fuldstændighed, der eksisterede på købsdatoen for Databasen. Du kan få udleveret disse kriterier efter anmodning. Dersom Databasen ikke yder i overensstemmelse med nærværende begrænsede garanti, vil NAVTEQ gøre alle rimelige bestræbelser for at reparere eller udskifte din uoverensstemmende kopi af Databasen. Dersom disse bestræbelser ikke fører til, at Databasen yder i overensstemmelse med de heri anførte garantier, har du valget mellem enten at slutbrugerlicensaftale. Dette udgør NAVTEQ's samlede ansvar og dit eneste retsmiddel mod NAVTEQ. Med undtagelse af hvad der udtrykkeligt er anført i nærværende afsnit, garanterer NAVTEQ ikke eller fremsætter nogen anbringender med hensyn til brugen af resultaterne af brugen af Databasen ud fra dennes rigtighed, korrekthed, pålidelighed eller på anden vis. NAVTEQ garanterer ikke, at Databasen er eller vil være fejlfri. Ingen mundtlige eller skriftlige informationer eller henstillinger givet af NAVTEQ, leverandøren eller nogen anden person danner nogen garanti eller på nogen måde udvider rammerne

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

af den herover beskrevne begrænsede garanti. Den i slutbrugerlicensaftalens anførte begrænsede garanti har ingen indflydelse på eller skader nogen lovfæstede rettigheder, du måtte have i henhold til den lovfæstede garanti mod skjulte mangler.

Hvis du ikke købte Databasen direkte fra NAVTEQ, har du måske lovfæstede rettigheder mod den person, fra hvilken du købte Databasen, udover de herunder af NAVTEQ afgivne rettigheder i overensstemmelse med bestemmelserne i din jurisdiktion. NAVTEQ's ovenstående garanti har ingen indflydelse på sådanne lovfæstede rettigheder, og sådanne rettigheder kan du gøre gældende foruden de heri givne garantirettigheder.

BEGRÆNSNING AF ANSVAR
Databasens pris indbefatter ikke nogen betaling for accept af risiko for sekundære, indirekte eller ubegrænsede indirekte skader, der måtte opstå i forbindelse med din brug af Databasen. I overensstemmelse hermed påtager NAVTEQ sig intet ansvar for sekundære eller indirekte skader herunder også og uden begrænsning tab af indtægt, data eller brug du eller nogen tredjemand måtte lide, som følge af din brug af Databasen, enten det er søgsmål inden for kontrakt eller uden for kontrakt baseret på en garanti, selv om NAVTEQ er blevet oplyst om muligheden for sådanne erstatningskrav. Under alle omstændigheder er NAVTEQ's ansvar for direkte skader begrænset til købsprisen for din kopi af Databasen.

DEN BEGRÆNSEDE GARANTI OG DET BEGRÆNSEDE ANSVAR ANFØRT I NÆRVÆRENDE SLUTBRUGERLICENSAFTALE HAR INGEN INDFLYDELSE PÅ ELLER ER TIL SKADE FOR DINE LOVFÆSTEDE RETTIGHEDER, HVIS DU HAR KØBT DATABASEN PÅ ANDEN VIS END I ET FORRETNINGSFORLØB.

ADVARSLER
Databasen reflekterer virkeligheden, som den var, inden du modtog Databasen, og den indeholder data og informationer fra offentlige myndigheder og andre kilder, som kan indeholde fejl og udeladelser. Som følge deraf kan Databasen indeholde fejlagtige eller ufuldstændige informationer, på grund af tidens gang, ændrede forhold og arten af de anvendte kilder. Databasen indeholder ikke eller reflekterer informationer om bl.a. nabolagssikkerhed, retshåndhævelse, nødhjælp, byggearbejde, gade- eller vejlukninger, køretøjs eller hastighedsrestriktioner, gade-/vejhældning eller niveau, brohøjde, vægt eller andre begrænsninger, vej- eller trafikforhold, særlige begivenheder, trafikpropper eller rejsetid.

GÆLDENDE LOV
Lovene i den jurisdiktion, hvori du bor på købstidspunktet af database, gælder for nærværende aftale. Hvis du på det tidspunkt opholder dig uden for Den Europæiske Union eller Schweiz, er det loven i den jurisdiktion inden for Den Europæiske Union eller Schweiz, hvor du købte Databasen, der gælder. I alle andre tilfælde, eller hvis jurisdiktionen på det sted, du købte Databasen, ikke kan defineres, er det lovene i Holland der gælder. De kompetente retter på dit bopælssted på det tidspunkt, du købte Databasen, har jurisdiktion over enhver tvist, der måtte opstå som følge af eller vedrørende nærværende aftale uden skade for NAVTEQ's ret til at rejse krav på dit nuværende bopælssted.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

ACORDO DE LICENÇA DO UTILIZADOR FINAL

QUEIRA POR FAVOR LER ATENTAMENTE ESTE ACORDO DE LICENÇA DO UTILIZADOR FINAL ANTES DE UTILIZAR A BASE DE DADOS NAVTEQ

AVISO PARA O UTILIZADOR
O PRESENTE DOCUMENTO É UM ACORDO DE CONCESSÃO DE LICENÇA - E NÃO UM ACORDO PARA EFEITOS DE VENDA - ENTRE O UTILIZADOR E A NAVTEQ B.V., NO QUE RESPEITA À CÓPIA ADQUIRIDA DA BASE DE DADOS DE NAVEGAÇÃO E CARTOGRAFIA DA NAVTEQ, INCLUINDO O PROGRAMA DE COMPUTADOR E O MEIO DE SUPORTE QUE LHE ESTÃO ASSOCIADOS, BEM COMO A DOCUMENTAÇÃO EXPLICATIVA PUBLICADA PELA NAVTEQ (CONJUNTAMENTE DESIGNADOS POR “A BASE DE DADOS”). AO UTILIZAR A BASE DE DADOS, EM QUALQUER CIRSCUNSTÂNCIA, O CLIENTE ESTARÁ A MANIFESTAR A SUA ACEITAÇÃO E CONCORDÂNCIA RELATIVAMENTE A TODOS OS TERMOS E CONDIÇÕES DO PRESENTE ACORDO DE LICENÇA DO UTILIZADOR FINAL (DORAVANTE DESIGNADO POR “ACORDO”). CASO NÃO CONCORDE COM OS TERMOS CONSTANTES DESTE ACORDO, QUEIRA DE IMEDIATO EFECTUAR A DEVOLUÇÃO DA BASE DE DADOS, JUNTAMENTE COM TODOS OS OUTROS ARTIGOS QUE A ACOMPANHAM, AO SEU FORNECEDOR, PARA QUE SE PROCEDA AO REEMBOLSO.

PROPRIEDADE
A Base de Dados, assim como os direitos de autor e de propriedade intelectual, ou os direitos conexos sobre a mesma, são propriedade da NAVTEQ ou dos seus licenciantes. A propriedade dos meios de suporte que contêm a Base de Dados é retida pela NAVTEQ e/ou pelo seu fornecedor até que tenham sido pagas, na sua totalidade, quaisquer quantias devidas à NAVTEQ e/ou ao seu fornecedor em conformidade com o presente Acordo ou qualquer outro acordo semelhante ao abrigo do qual os produtos lhe sejam fornecidos.

CONCESSÃO DE LICENÇA
A NAVTEQ concede-lhe uma licença não exclusiva de utilização da Base de Dados para fins pessoais ou, caso tal se aplique, para uma utilização no âmbito das operações levadas a cabo internamente pela sua empresa. Na presente licença não está incluído o direito à concessão de sublicenças.

RESTRIÇÕES DE UTILIZAÇÃO
A utilização da Base da Dados é limitada ao sistema específico para o qual foi criada. Excepto na medida em que tal seja expressamente permitido pelas disposições legais de aplicação obrigatória (por exemplo, legislação nacional baseada na Directiva n° 91/250/CE relativa ao regime de protecção jurídica dos programas de computador e na Directiva n° 96/9/CE relativa à protecção jurídica das Bases de Dados), o utilizador não deverá extrair ou reutilizar partes significativas do conteúdo da Base de Dados, nem reproduzir, copiar, modificar, adaptar, traduzir, desmontar ou decompor, nem efectuar operações de inversão de engenharia de qualquer parte da Base de Dados. Se desejar obter informação sobre a sua interoperabilidade nos termos a que se refere a Directiva Europeia relativa a Programas de Computador (Directiva em cuja legislação nacional está baseada), deverá, pois, conceder à NAVTEQ a oportunidade de facultar a referida informação segundo os meios considerados razoáveis, incluindo os custos, que serão determinados pela NAVTEQ.

TRANSFERÊNCIA DE LICENÇA
Não é permitida a transferência da Base de Dados a terceiros, excepto nos casos em que a mesma se encontre instalada no sistema para o qual foi criada ou em que o cliente não conserve qualquer cópia da Base de Dados para si, e na medida em que o transmissário expresse o seu consentimento em relação a todos os termos e condições do presente Acordo e o confirme por escrito à NAVTEQ. Os conjuntos de multi-discos somente poderão ser transferidos ou vendidos como um conjunto completo, tal como fornecidos pela NAVTEQ, e não como um subconjunto daquele.

GARANTIA LIMITADA
A NAVTEQ oferece a garantia de que, sujeita às Advertências abaixo descritas e por um período de 12 meses após ter adquirido a sua cópia da Base de Dados, a mesma irá funcionar substancialmente de acordo com os Critérios de Exactidão e Integralidade da NAVTEQ existentes à data de aquisição da Base de Dados, sendo que estes critérios podem ser disponibilizados pela NAVTEQ mediante solicitação do utilizador. No caso de a Base de Dados não funcionar de acordo com a presente garantia limitada, a NAVTEQ realizará os esforços que se afigurem adequados para proceder à reparação ou

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

substituição da cópia da Base de Dados que não esteja a funcionar devidamente. Se os referidos esforços não conduzirem a um desempenho da Base de Dados que esteja em consonância com as garantias aqui explicitadas, o utilizador poderá optar entre receber uma quantia racional a título de reembolso pelo preço pago pela Base de Dados ou rescindir o presente Acordo. As opções mencionadas constituem responsabilidade integral da NAVTEQ o único meio de recurso do utilizador em relação à NAVTEQ. Salvo em caso de indicação expressa nesse sentido na presente secção, a NAVTEQ não proporciona garantias nem realiza quaisquer representações no que se refere à utilização ou aos resultados da utilização da Base de Dados em termos da sua correcção, exactidão, fiabilidade, ou quaisquer outras. A NAVTEQ não garante que a Base de Dados se encontre presentemente, ou futuramente, isenta de erros. Nenhuma informação ou conselho prestado, oralmente ou por escrito, pela NAVTEQ, pelo seu fornecedor ou por qualquer outra pessoa, deverá ser de molde a constituir uma garantia ou, de qualquer outra forma, alargar o âmbito da garantia limitada acima descrita. A garantia limitada constante do presente Acordo não deverá considerar-se como afectando ou prejudicando quaisquer direitos que, nos termos previstos pela lei, o utilizador possa invocar em virtude da garantia legal contra defeitos ocultos.

Caso não tenha adquirido a Base de Dados directamente à NAVTEQ, poderá ter direitos estatutários a serem exercidos contra o intermediário junto do qual adquiriu a Base de Dados, complementarmente aos direitos que pela presente lhe são conferidos pela NAVTEQ, em conformidade com a lei da sua jurisdição. A garantia da NAVTEQ, supracitada, não deverá afectar os referidos direitos estatutários, pelo que o utilizador poderá reivindicar tais direitos para além dos direitos que lhe assistem ao abrigo da garantia concedida no presente Acordo.

LIMITAÇÃO DE RESPONSABILIDADE
O preço da Base de Dados não inclui qualquer valor relativo à suposição de risco de danos directos ilimitados, indirectos ou consequenciais, que possam advir da sua incorrecta utilização da Base de Dados. Do mesmo modo, sob nenhuma circunstância deverá a NAVTEQ ser responsável por quaisquer danos indirectos ou consequenciais, nestes se incluindo, e não se limitando, por perdas de rendimento, dados, ou utilização, em que incorra o cliente ou um terceiro, em resultado da sua utilização da Base de Dados, quer seja no quadro de uma acção contemplada no contrato ou extra-negocial, ou baseada numa garantia, mesmo no caso de a NAVTEQ ter sido informada acerca da possibilidade de ocorrência de tais danos. Em quaisquer circunstâncias, a responsabilidade por danos directos imputável à NAVTEQ é limitada ao preço da sua cópia da Base de Dados.

A GARANTIA LIMITADA E A LIMITAÇÃO DE RESPONSABILIDADE, DESCRITAS NO PRESENTE ACORDO, NÃO AFECTAM NEM PREJUDICAM OS SEUS DIREITOS ESTATUTÁRIOS NO CASO DE TER ADQUIRIDO A BASE DE DADOS DE OUTRA FORMA QUE NÃO NO DECURSO DE UMA TRANSACÇÃO COMERCIAL.

ADVERTÊNCIAS
A Base de Dados reflecte a realidade tal como existia até ao momento em que a recebeu e é composta por dados e informações provenientes de entidades governamentais e outras fontes, podendo conter erros e omissões. Assim sendo, a Base de Dados poderá conter informação inexacta ou incompleta devido à passagem do tempo, à alteração de circunstâncias, bem como à natureza das fontes utilizadas. A Base de Dados não inclui ou incide sobre informações referentes, entre outros aspectos, ao grau de segurança nas imediações, à execução da lei, à assistência em situações de emergência, obras de construção, estradas ou ruas vedadas à circulação, restrições de velocidade ou relativas a veículos, declive ou nivelamento de estradas, bem como altura, peso ou outros limites relativos a pontes, condições de estradas ou de trânsito, eventos especiais, congestionamento do tráfego, ou tempo de viagem.

LEI VIGENTE
O presente Acordo deverá ser regido pelas leis da jurisdição do local de residência do utilizador à data de aquisição da Base de Dados. Caso resida, de momento, fora da União Europeia ou Suíça, será aplicável a lei da jurisdição, pertencente à União Europeia ou Suíça, na qual tenha adquirido a Base de Dados. Nos restantes casos, ou perante a impossibilidade de definir a jurisdição do local onde foi adquirida a Base de Dados, será aplicável a legislação em vigor nos Países Baixos. Aquando da aquisição da Base de Dados, serão as instâncias competentes no seu local de residência que deverão exercer a sua jurisdição relativamente a qualquer litígio decorrente do presente Acordo, ou com este relacionado, sem prejuízo do direito da NAVTEQ a intentar uma acção judicial naquele que seja então o seu local de residência.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

LICENSAVTAL FÖR SLUTANVÄNDARE

LÄS DETTA LICENSAVTAL FÖR SLUTANVÄNDARE NOGGRANT INNAN NI ANVÄNDER NAVTEQ DATABAS

MEDDELANDE TILL ANVÄNDARE
DETTA ÄR ETT LICENSAVTAL - OCH INTE ETT AVTAL FÖR FÖRSÄLJNING - MELLAN ER OCH NAVTEQ B.V. FÖR ERT EXEMPLAR AV NAVTEQ NAVIGABLE MAP DATABAS, INKLUDERANDE TILLHÖRANDE PROGRAMVARA, MEDIA OCH TRYCKT MANUAL UTGIVEN AV NAVTEQ (GEMENSAMT BENÄMNDA "DATABASEN"). GENOM ATT ANVÄNDA DATABASEN, ACCEPTERAR NI OCH SAMTYCKER TILL ALLA VILLKOR OCH BESTÄMMELSER I DETTA LICENSAVTAL FÖR SLUTANVÄNDARE ("AVTAL"). OM NI INTE SAMTYCKER TILL VILLKOREN I DETTAAVTAL, RETURNERA OMGÅENDE DATABASEN, TILLSAMMANS MED ALLA ANDRA ÅTFÖLJANDE ARTIKLAR TILL ER LEVERANTÖR FÖR ÅTERBETALNING.

ÄGANDERÄTT
Databasen och upphovsrätter, immateriell egendom eller närliggande rättigheter däri ägs av NAVTEQ eller dess licensgivare. Äganderätten till de media som innehåller Databasen kvarligger hos NAVTEQ och/eller Er leverantör till dess att Ni erlagt samtliga belopp som skall erläggas till NAVTEQ och/eller Er leverantör i enlighet med detta Avtal eller liknande avtal enligt vilka varor tillhandahålls Er.

BEVILJANDE AV LICENS
NAVTEQ beviljar Er en icke-exklusiv licens att använda Databasen för Ert personliga bruk, eller om tillämpligt, för användande inom Ert företags interna verksamhet. Denna licens omfattar inte rätten att bevilja underlicenser.

BEGRÄNSNING AV ANVÄNDNING
Databasen får endast användas i det specifika system för vilket den framställts. Förutom till den del det uttryckligen tillåts av tvingande lag (t ex nationella lagar baserade på det Europeiska Datorprogramdirektivet (91/250) och Databasdirektivet (96/9)), får Ni ej göra utdrag ur eller återanvända betydande delar av innehållet i Databasen och ej heller reproducera, kopiera, modifiera, anpassa, översätta, demontera, dekompilera eller tillbakaassemblera någon del av Databasen. Om Ni önskar erhålla samkörbarhetsinformation såsom avses i (den natio-nella lagen baserad på) det Europeiska Datorprogramdirektivet, skall Ni ge NAVTEQ skälig möjlighet att tillhandahålla sagda information på skäliga villkor, inkluderande kostnader, vilka fastställs av NAVTEQ.

ÖVERLÅTELSE AV LICENS
Ni får inte överlåta Databasen till tredje part, förutom som installerad i det system för vilket den skapades eller under förutsättning att Ni inte behåller någon kopia av Databasen och förutsatt att mottagaren samtycker till alla villkor och bestämmelser i detta Avtal och skriftligen bekräftar detta till NAVTEQ. Set med flera skivor får endast överföras eller säljas som ett komplett set så som det levereras av NAVTEQ och inte som delar av ett set.

BEGRÄNSAD GARANTI
NAVTEQ garanterar, med förbehåll för Varningarna nedan, för en tidsperiod på 12 månader efter anskaffandet av Ert exemplar av Databasen, att den fungerar väsentligen i enlighet med NAVTEQs exakthets- och fullständighetsnorm i dess lydelse vid det datum då Ni anskaffade Databasen; dessa normer kan ni på begäran få av NAVTEQ. Om Databasen inte fungerar i enlighet med denna begränsade garanti kommer NAVTEQ att vidta skäliga försök att reparera eller byta ut Ert icke överensstämmande exemplar av Databasen. Om dessa försök inte leder till att Databasen fungerar i enlighet med garantierna uppställda i detta avtal, kan Ni välja att antingen erhålla skälig återbetalning av den köpeskilling Ni betalade för Databasen eller att häva detta Avtal. Detta är NAVTEQs hela ansvarsskyldighet och Er enda rätt till gottgörelse från NAVTEQ. Förutom såsom uttryckligen är föreskrivet i detta avsnitt, garanterar NAVTEQ inte eller gör någon utfästelse beträffande användandet av resultaten från nyttjandet av Databasen vad avser riktighet, exakthet, tillförlitlighet eller annorledes. NAVTEQ garanterar inte att Databasen är eller kommer att vara felfri. Ingen muntlig eller skriftlig information tillhandahållen eller råd tillhandahållet av NAVTEQ, Er leverantör eller någon annan person ger upphov till en garanti eller ökar på något sätt omfattningen av den ovan beskrivna begränsade garantin. Den begränsade garantin enligt detta Avtal påverkar eller begränsar inte någon lagstadgad

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

rättighet som Ni kan ha enligt i lag föreskriven garanti mot dolda fel.

Om Ni inte anskaffade Databasen direkt från NAVTEQ kan Ni ha ytterligare lagstadgade rättigheter gentemot den person från vilken Ni anskaffade Databasen, utöver de rättigheter som Ni erhållit från NAVTEQ enligt denna bestämmelse, i enlighet med lagen i Er jurisdiktion. NAVTEQs ovanstående garanti påverkar inte sådana lagstadgade rättigheter och Ni kan utöva sådana rättigheter i tillägg till garantierna i detta avtal.

ANSVARSBEGRÄNSNING
Priset för Databasen inkluderar inte någon ersättning för övertagande av risken för följdskador, indirekta eller obegränsade direkta skador vilka kan uppstå i samband med Ert användande av Databasen. Följaktligen skall NAVTEQ inte i något fall vara ansvarigt för några följdskador eller indirekta skador, inkluderande utan begränsning, förlust av inkomst, data eller användning som åsamkats Er eller tredje part härrörande från Ert användande av Databasen, vare sig avseende inomobligatoriska eller utomobligatoriska anspråk eller baserade på garanti, även om NAVTEQ har underrättats om möjligheten av sådana skador. NAVTEQs ansvar för direkta skador är i samtliga fall begränsat till priset för Ert exemplar av Databasen.

DEN BEGRÄNSADE GARANTIN OCH ANSVARSBEGRÄNSNINGEN ENLIGT DETTA AVTAL PÅVERKAR ELLER BEGRÄNSAR INTE ERA LAGSTADGADE RÄTTIGHETER OM NI HAR ANSKAFFAT DATABASEN ANNORLEDES ÄN VID UTÖVANDE AV FÖRETAGSVERKSAMHET.

VARNING
Databasen återger verkligheten såsom den existerade innan Ni erhöll Databasen och den innehåller data och information från myndigheter och andra källor, vilka kan innehålla fel och utelämnanden. Följaktligen kan Databasen innehålla oriktig och ofullständig information på grund av tidens gång, förändrade omständigheter och beroende på beskaffenheten hos de använda källorna. Databasen inkluderar eller återger inte information om - bland annat - traktens säkerhet; upprätthållande av lag och ordning; hjälp i nödsituationer; byggnadsarbeten; väg- eller gatuavstängningar; fordons- eller hastighetsbegränsningar; väglutning eller grad; brohöjd; vikt eller andra begränsningar; väg- eller trafikförhållanden; särskilda evenemang, trafikstockning eller restid.

GÄLLANDE LAG
Detta Avtal skall lyda under lagarna i den jurisdiktion i vilken Ni är bosatt vid det datum då Ni anskaffade Databasen. Skulle Ni vid denna tidpunkt vara bosatt utanför den Europeiska Unionen eller Schweiz skall lagen i den jurisdiktion inom den Europeiska Unionen eller Schweiz där Ni anskaffade Databasen gälla. I alla andra fall, eller om den jurisdiktion där Ni anskaffade Databasen inte kan bestämmas, skall nederländsk lag gälla. Behörig domstol på Er hemort vid tidpunkten då Ni anskaffade Databasen skall ha jurisdiktion över tvist härrörande från eller i samband med detta Avtal, utan förfång för NAVTEQs rättigheter att framställa krav på Er då tillämpliga hemort.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

LISENSAVTALE FOR SLUTTBRUKERE

VENNLIGST LES DENNE LISENSAVTALEN FOR SLUTTBRUKERE NØYE FØR DU TAR DATABASEN NAVTEQ I BRUK

MERKNAD TIL BRUKEREN
DETTE ER EN LISENSAVTALE - OG IKKE EN AVTALE OM SALG - MELLOM DEG OG NAVTEQ B.V. FOR DIN KOPI AV 'THE NAVTEQ NAVIGABLE MAP DATABASE', INKLUDERT TILKNYTTET DATAPROGRAMVARE, MEDIER OG FORKLARENDE TRYKT DOKUMENTASJON UTGITT AV NAVTEQ (SAMLET KALT “DATABASEN”). VED Å BRUKE DATABASEN, GODTAR DU ALLE VILKÅRENE I DENNE LISENSAVTALEN FOR SLUTTBRUKERE (“AVTALEN”). HVIS DU IKKE GODTAR VILKÅRENE I DENNE AVTALEN, MÅ DU SNAREST SENDE DATABASEN OG ALLE ELEMENTER SOM FØLGER MED DEN TILBAKE TIL LEVERANDØREN FOR Å FÅ DEN REFUNDERT.

EIERSKAP
Databasen samt opphavsretter og åndelige eiendomsrettigheter eller underliggende rettigheter i disse tilhører NAVTEQ eller deres rettighetsinnehavere. Mediene Databasen ligger på forblir NAVTEQs og/ eller din leverandørs eiendom inntil du har betalt hele beløpet som tilfaller NAVTEQ og/eller din leverandør i overensstemmelse med denne Avtalen eller tilsvarende avtale(r) om levering av varen til deg.

TILDELING AV LISENS
NAVTEQ tildeler deg en lisens uten enerett for din personlige bruk av Databasen eller, hvis relevant, for intern bruk av den i ditt foretak. Denne lisensen omfatter ikke noen rett til å tildele underlisenser.

BRUKSBEGRENSNINGER
Databasens bruk er begrenset til det bestemte systemet den ble opprettet for. Unntatt i den utstrekning det eksplisitt tillates av de regelverk man er pålagt å forholde seg til (dvs. nasjonale lovverk basert på det europeiske programvaredirektivet (91/250) og Databasedirektivet (96/9)), har du ikke rett til å trekke ut eller gjøre ny bruk av vesentlige deler av innholdet i Databasen og heller ikke reprodusere, kopiere, endre, tilpasse, oversette, demontere eller dekompilere den eller ta fra hverandre programkoden i noen del av Databasen. Hvis du ønsker å oppnå samspillinformasjon i den betydningen som fremgår av (de nasjonale lover basert på) det europeiske programvaredirektivet, skal du gi NAVTEQ rimelig anledning til å fremskaffe slik informasjon på fornuftige vilkår, inkludert priser, som skal fastsettes av NAVTEQ.

OVERFØRING AV LISENS
Du har ikke rett til å overføre Databasen til tredjeparter, unntatt når den er installert i det systemet den ble opprettet for eller når du selv ikke beholder noen kopi av Databasen og under forutsetning av at den du overfører den til godtar alle vilkår i denne Avtalen og bekrefter dette skriftlig til NAVTEQ. Sett med flere disker kan kun overføres eller selges som ett komplett sett slik det ble levert av NT, og ikke som noe delsett av dette.

BEGRENSET GARANTI
NAVTEQ garanterer at, med forbehold for advarslene angitt nedenfor, over et tidsrom på 12 måneder etter at du har kjøpt din kopi av Databasen, vil denne i alt vesentlig ha den ytelse som fremgår av NAVTEQs 'Kriterier for nøyaktighet og fullstendighet' i kraft på den datoen du kjøpte Databasen. Disse kriteriene er tilgjengelige fra NAVTEQ på forespørsel. Skulle Databasen ikke gi den ytelsen som overensstemmer med denne begrensede garantien, skal NAVTEQ gjøre sitt beste innen rimelighetens grenser for å reparere eller skifte ut din uoverensstemmende kopi av Databasen. Hvis disse forsøkene ikke fører til at Databasen gir den ytelsen som tilsvarer garantiene i dette dokumentet, vil du ha valget mellom enten å motta en rimelig refusjon av beløpet du betalte for Databasen eller å oppheve denne Avtalen. Dette skal være NAVTEQs fulle ansvar og ditt eneste rettsmiddel mot NAVTEQ. Med unntak bruk av resultatene av bruken av Databasen hva angår dennes korrekthet, nøyaktighet, pålitelighet eller på annen måte. NAVTEQ garanterer ikke at Databasen er eller kommer til å være feilfri. Ingen muntlig eller skriftlig informasjon eller rådgivning gitt av NAVTEQ, din leverandør eller noen annen part skal anses å utgjøre en garanti eller på noen måte utvide omfanget av den begrensede garantien beskrevet ovenfor. Den begrensede garantien gitt i denne AVTALEN påvirker ikke og er uten noen prejudise for de eventuelle lovfestede juridiske rettigheter du måtte ha under den juridiske garantien mot skjulte

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

defekter.

Hvis du ikke kjøpte Databasen direkte fra NAVTEQ, kan du ha lovfestede rettigheter i forhold til den personen du kjøpte Databasen fra, i tillegg til de rettigheter NAVTEQ har gitt deg med dette dokumentet, i henhold til lovverket i din rettskrets. Ovenstående garanti fra NAVTEQ skal ikke påvirke slike lovfestede rettigheter og du skal ha rett til å gjøre dem gjeldende i tillegg til de garantirettigheter du har fått i dette dokumentet.

ANSVARSBEGRENSNING
Prisen på Databasen inkluderer ingen hensyntagen til overtagelse av erstatningsansvar for følgeskader, indirekte skader eller ubegrensede direkte skader som måtte oppstå i forbindelse med din bruk av Databasen. Følgelig skal NAVTEQ under ingen omstendigheter ha erstatningsansvar for noen følgeskader eller indirekte skader, inkludert uten begrensning tap av inntekt, data eller bruk, som måtte ramme deg eller en eventuell tredjepart som følge av bruken av Databasen, det være seg i kontraktsmessige eller ikke-kontraktsmessige forhold (uaktsomhet) eller basert på en garanti, selv om NAVTEQ er blitt informert om muligheten for et slikt skadeansvar. I alle fall er NAVTEQs erstatningsansvar begrenset til prisen på din kopi av Databasen.

DEN BEGRENSEDE GARANTIEN OG ANSVARSFRASKRIVELSEN UTTRYKT I DENNE AVTALEN PÅVIRKER IKKE OG ER UTEN PREJUDISE FOR DINE LOVFESTEDE RETTIGHETER HVIS DU HAR KJØPT DATABASEN PÅ EN ANNEN MÅTE ENN VED EN FORRETNINGSTRANSAKSJON.

ADVARSLER
Databases gjenspeiler virkeligheten slik den var før du mottok Databasen og omfatter data og informasjon fra statlige og andre kilder som kan inneholde feil og utelatelser. Følgelig kan Databasen inneholde uriktig eller ufullstendig informasjon på grunn av tidsforløp, endrede omstendigheter og de anvendte kildenes art. Databasen inkluderer eller gir ikke informasjon om - blant annet - sikkerhet i nærmiljøet, lovhåndheving, nødhjelp, konstruksjonsarbeider, stengte veier og gater, kjøretøy- eller fartsbegrensninger, veibanens fall eller stigning, brohøyde, vekt- eller andre begrensninger, vei- eller trafikkforhold, spesielle hendelser, trafikkorker eller reisetid.

GJELDENDE LOV
Denne avtalen skal rette seg etter lovene i rettskretsen der du bor på den datoen Databasen blir kjøpt. Skulle du på dette tidspunkt bo utenfor den Europeiske Union eller Sveits, er det loven i den rettskretsen innenfor den Europeiske Union eller Sveits hvor du kjøpte Databasen som kommer til anvendelse. I alle andre tilfeller, eller hvis den rettskrets hvor du kjøpte Databasen ikke kan defineres, skal loven i Nederland anvendes. De kompetente domstoler på ditt hjemsted på det tidspunkt du kjøpte Databasen skal ha domsmakt i eventuelle tvister som måtte oppstå på grunn av eller i forbindelse med denne avtalen, uten prejudise for NAVTEQs rett til å reise krav mot deg på ditt den gang gjeldende hjemsted.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

SMLOUVA O POSKYTNUTÍ LICENCE KONCOVÉMU UŽIVATELI

PROSÍME, PŘEČTĚTE SI PEČLIVĚ TUTO SMLOUVU O LICENCI KONCOVÉHO UŽIVATELE ŘRED TÍM, NEŽ POUŽIJETE DATABÁZI NAVTEQ

OZNÁMENÍ UŽIVATELI
TOTO JE SMLOUVA O LICENCI – A NIKOLI SMLOUVA O PRODEJI – MEZI VÁMI A SPOLEČNOSTÍ NAVTEQ B.V. NA VAŠI KOPII DATABÁZE NAVIGOVATELNÝCH MAP NAVTEQ, VČETNĚ SOUVISEJÍCÍHO PROGRAMOVÉHO VYBAVENÍ, NOSIČŮ A VYSVĚTLUJÍCÍ TIŠTĚNÉ DOKUMENTACE PUBLIKOVANÉ SPOLEČNOSTÍ NAVTEQ (SOUHRNNĚ „DATABÁZE“). POUŽITÍM DATABÁZE PŘIJÍMÁTE A SOUHLASÍTE SE VŠEMI PODMÍNKAMI TÉTO SMLOUVY O LICENCI KONCOVÉHO UŽIVATELE (DÁLE „SMLOUVA“) A SOUHLASÍTE S NIMI. NESOUHLASÍTE-LI S PODMÍNKAMI TÉTO SMLOUVY, NEPRODLENĚ VRAŤTE DATABÁZI SPOLU SE VŠEMI DALŠÍMI DOPROVODNÝMI POLOŽKAMI SVÉMU DODAVATELI K REFUNDACI.

VLASTNICTVÍ
Databáze a vlastnická práva a duševní vlastnictví nebo hraničící práva v nich jsou ve vlastnictví společnosti NAVTEQ nebo osob, které jí poskytují licence. Vlastnictví nosičů, na nichž je obsažena Databáze, si ponechává NAVTEQ a/nebo Váš dodavatel, dokud plně neuhradíte společnosti NAVTEQ a/nebo Vašemu dodavateli jakékoli dlužné částky podle této Smlouvy nebo podobné smlouvy (podobných smluv), podle níž (nichž) je Vám poskytováno zboží.

UDĚLENÍ LICENCE
Společnost NAVTEQ Vám uděluje nevýlucnou licenci k užívání Databáze pro Vaše osobní užití nebo, připadá-li to v úvahu, k internímu použití ve Vašem podnikání. Tato licence nezahrnuje právo udělit sublicence.

OMEZENÍ UŽÍVÁNÍ
Databáze je omezena na užití v konkrétním systému, pro který byla vytvořena. S výjimkou rozsahu výslovně povoleného závaznými právními předpisy (například národními zákony založenými na Evropské směrnici o software (91/250) a Směrnici o Databázích (96/9)) nesmíte vyjímat nebo znovu používat podstatné části obsahu Databáze, ani reprodukovat, kopírovat, upravovat, přizpůsobovat, převádět, rozebírat, rozčleňovat, obráceně konstruovat jakoukoli část Databáze. Přejete-li si získat informace o vzájemné provozuschopnosti /interoperabilitě/, jak je míněna v (národních zákonech založených na) Evropské směrnici o software, musíte dát společnosti NAVTEQ odpovídající příležitost, aby poskytla řečené informace za přiměřených podmínek, včetně nákladů, které určí NAVTEQ.

PŘEVOD LICENCE
Databázi nesmíte převést na třetí strany s výjimkou případu, kdy je instalována v systému, pro který byla vytvořena, nebo když si neponecháte žádnou kopii Databáze a za předpokladu, že nabyvatel souhlasí se všemi podmínkami této Smlouvy a potvrdí to písemně společnosti NAVTEQ. Soubory o více discích mohou být převáděny nebo prodávány pouze jako úplný soubor, jak jej dodal NAVTEQ, a nikoli jako jejich dílčí soubor.

OMEZENÁ ZÁRUKA
Společnost NAVTEQ zaručuje, že, s výhradou Varování uvedených níže, po období 12 měsíců po nabytí Vaší kopie Databáze bude tato fungovat podstatně v souladu s Kritérii společnosti NAVTEQ pro přesnost a úplnost, existujících k datu, kdy jste Databázi nabyli; tato kritéria můžete na svou žádost od NAVTEQ získat. Nefunguje-li Databáze v souladu s touto omezenou zárukou, společnost NAVTEQ vynaloží přiměřené úsilí k opravě nebo výměně Vaší nevyhovující kopie Databáze. Nepovede-li toto úsilí k fungování Databáze v souladu se zárukami zde uvedenými, budete mít možnost bud' obdržet přiměřenou náhradu ceny, kterou jste zaplatili za Databázi, nebo odstoupit od této Smlouvy. Toto je úplná odpovednost spolecnosti NAVTEQ a Váš jediný opravný prostredek proti NAVTEQ. S výjimkou toho, co je výslovně stanoveno v tomto oddíle, společnost NAVTEQ nezaručuje ani nečiní žádná prohlášení ohledně užití výsledků užívání Databáze co do správnosti, přesnosti, spolehlivosti nebo jinak. Společnost NAVTEQ nezaručuje, že Databáze je nebo bude bez chyb. Žádné ústní nebo písemné informace nebo rady poskytnuté ze strany NAVTEQ, Vašeho dodavatele nebo jakékoli jiné osoby netvoří záruku ani žádným způsobem nerozšiřují rozsah omezené záruky výše popsané. Omezená záruka stanovená v této Smlouvě se nedotýká, ani není k újmě jakýchkoli statutárních zákonných práv,

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

která můžete mít ze zákonného ručení proti skrytým vadám.

Pokud jste nenabyl(a) Databázi od NAVTEQ přímo, můžete mít zákonná statutární práva vůči osobě, od níž jste Databázi nabyl(a), dodatkem ke zde uvedeným právům zaručovaným společností NAVTEQ, podle zákona Vaší jurisdikce. Výše uvedená záruka společnosti NAVTEQ se nedotkne takových zákonných práv a můžete taková práva uplatňovat dodatkem k záručním právům zde uděleným.

OMEZENÍ ODPOVĚDNOSTI
Cena Databáze nezahrnuje žádné protiplnění za uvažovaná rizika následných, nepřímých nebo neomezených přímých škod, které mohou vzniknout v souvislosti s Vaším užíváním Databáze. Společnost NAVTEQ tudíž v žádném případě nenese odpovědnost za jakékoli následné nebo nepřímé škody, zejména ušlé příjmy, údaje nebo užití, utrpěné Vámi nebo jakoukoli třetí stranou, které vyplývají z Vašeho užívání Databáze, at již při žalobě ze smlouvy nebo deliktu nebo na základě záruky, a to i tehdy, byla-li společnost NAVTEQ vyrozuměna o možnosti takových škod. V každém případě je odpovědnost spolecnosti NAVTEQ za přímé škody omezena cenou Vaší kopie Databáze.

OMEZENÁ ZÁRUKA A OMEZENÍ ODPOVĚDNOSTI UVEDENÉ V TÉTO SMLOUVĚ SE NEDOTÝKÁ ANI NENÍ K ÚJMĚ VAŠICH ZÁKONNÝCH PRÁV V PŘÍPADĚ, KDY JSTE NABYL(A) DATABÁZI JINAK NEŽ V PRŮBĚHU PODNIKÁNÍ.

VAROVÁNÍ
Databáze odráží skutečnost existující předtím, než jste obdržel(a) Databázi, a zahrnuje údaje a informace od státních orgánů a jiných zdrojů, které mohou obsahovat chyby a opomenutí. Databáze tudíž může obsahovat nepřesné nebo neúplné informace následkem uplynutí času, měnících se okolností, a rovněž vzhledem k povaze užívaných zdrojů. Databáze nezahrnuje ani neodráží informace o - mimo jiné - bezpečnosti blízkého okolí; vymáhání práva; pomoci při stavu nouze; stavebních pracech; uzávěrách silnic nebo jízdních pruhů; omezeních týkajících se vozidel nebo rychlosti; stoupání nebo sklonu vozovky; výšce mostů, hmotnosti nebo jiných omezeních; silničních nebo dopravních podmínkách; zvláštních událostech; dopravních zácpách; nebo jízdní době.

ROZHODNÉ PRÁVO
Tato Smlouva se řídí zákony jurisdikce, v níž máte pobyt k datu pořízení Databáze. Pokud byste v té době měl(a) pobyt mimo Evropskou unii nebo Švýcarsko, uplatní se právo jurisdikce v rámci Evropské unie nebo Švýcarska, kde jste si pořídil(a) Databázi. Ve všech dalších případech, nebo nemůže-li být definována jurisdikce, kde jste si pořídil(a) Databázi, uplatní se zákony Nizozemska. Soudy kompetentní v místě Vašeho pobytu v době, kdy jste si pořídil(a) Databázi,

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

LOPPUKÄYTTÄJÄN KÄYTTÖOIKEUSSOPIMUS

TÄMÄ KÄYTTÖOIKEUSSOPIMUS ON LUETTAVA HUOLELLISESTI ENNEN NAVTEQ-TIETOKANNAN KÄYTTÖÄ

TIEDOKSI KÄYTTÄJÄLLE
TÄMÄ ON KÄYTTÄJÄN JA NAVTEQ B.V:N VÄLINEN KÄYTTÖOIKEUSSOPIMUS - EI MYYNTISOPIMUS - JOKA KOSKEE KÄYTTÄJÄN HANKKIMAA TIEKARTTATIETOKANNAN KOPIOTA, MUKAAN LUKIEN SIIHEN KUULUVA TIETOKONEOHJELMISTO, TIETOVÄLINEET JA NAVTEQIN JULKAISEMA KIRJALLINEN OPASTUSAINEISTO (YHDESSÄ ”TIETOKANTA”). KÄYTTÄMÄLLÄ TIETOKANTAA KÄYTTÄJÄ HYVÄKSYY KAIKKI TÄMÄN LOPPUKÄYTTÄJÄN KÄYTTÖOIKEUSSOPIMUKSEN (”SOPIMUS”) EHDOT. JOS KÄYTTÄJÄ EI HYVÄKSY TÄMÄN SOPIMUKSEN EHTOJA, HÄNEN ON VÄLITTÖMÄSTI PALAUTETTAVA TIETOKANTA KOKONAISUUDESSAAN JÄLLEENMYYJÄLLE HYVITYSTÄ VASTAAN.

OMISTUSOIKEUS
Tietokanta sekä siihen liittyvät tekijänoikeudet ja immateriaalioikeudet tai muut lähioikeudet ovat NAVTEQin tai sen lisenssinantajien omaisuutta. Tietovälineet, jotka sisältävät tietokannan, pysyvät NAVTEQin ja/tai ohjelmistotoimittajan omistuksessa, kunnes käyttäjä on suorittanut NAVTEQille ja/tai ohjelmistotoimittajalle koko summan, jonka tämä sopimus tai muut vastaavat sopimukset, joiden perusteella hän on vastaanottanut tuotteet, velvoittaa hänet maksamaan.

KÄYTTÖOIKEUDEN MYÖNTÄMINEN
NAVTEQ myöntää käyttäjälle ei-yksinomaisen oikeuden tietokannan henkilökohtaiseen käyttöön tai soveltuvissa tapauksissa käyttäjän yrityksen sisäiseen käyttöön. Tämä käyttöoikeus ei sisällä oikeutta myöntää alilisenssejä.

KÄYTÖN RAJOITUKSET
Tietokanta on tarkoitettu käytettäväksi vain siinä tietyssä järjestelmässä, jota varten se on tehty. Ellei pakottavasta lainsäädännöstä (esimerkiksi EU:n ohjelmistodirektiiviin (91/250/ETY) ja tietokantadirektiiviin (96/9/EY) perustuvista kansallisista laeista) muuta seuraa, käyttäjä ei saa kopioida tai käyttää uudelleen tietokannan sisällön olennaisia osia eikä toisintaa, kopioida, muuttaa, muuntaa, kääntää, palauttaa assembler- tai lähdekielelle tai aukikoodata mitään tietokannan osaa. Jos käyttäjä haluaa saada EU:n ohjelmistodirektiivissä (tai siihen perustuvassa kansallisessa lainsäädännössä) tarkoitettuja yhteentoimivuustietoja, hänen tulee antaa NAVTEQille riittävä tilaisuus toimittaa kysytyt tiedot kohtuullisin, NAVTEQin määräämin ehdoin, joihin sisältyy kohtuullinen korvaus.

KÄYTTÖOIKEUDEN SIIRTÄMINEN
Käyttäjä ei saa siirtää tietokantaa kolmannelle osapuolelle, paitsi kun se on asennettuna järjestelmään, jota varten se on tehty, tai kun käyttäjälle ei jää siirron jälkeen yhtään tietokannan kopiota, ja joka tapauksessa edellyttäen että siirronsaaja hyväksyy kaikki tämän sopimuksen ehdot ja vahvistaa tämän kirjallisesti NAVTEQille. Useita CD-ROM-levyjä sisältävät sarjat saa siirtää tai myydä vain kokonaisena sarjana, kuten NAVTEQ on ne toimittanut, ei osina.

RAJOITETTU TAKUU
NAVTEQ takaa jäljempänä esitettyjen varoitusten sisältämin varauksin, että tietokanta toimii 12 kuukauden ajan siitä, kun käyttäjä on hankkinut oman kopionsa, täyttäen olennaisin osin NAVTEQin tarkkuus- ja täydellisyyskriteerit, sellaisina kuin kriteerit ovat voimassa hankintapäivänä. NAVTEQ toimittaa kriteerit käyttäjälle pyynnöstä. Jos tietokanta ei toimi tämän rajoitetun vastuun edellyttämällä tavalla, NAVTEQ pyrkii mahdollisuuksien mukaan korjaamaan tai vaihtamaan tietokannan puutteellisesti toimivan kopion. Jos nämä toimet eivät johda siihen, että tietokanta toimisi esitetyn takuun mukaisesti, käyttäjä voi valintansa mukaan joko saada kohtuullisen korvauksen maksamastaan hankintahinnasta tai purkaa tämän sopimuksen. NAVTEQin vastuuvelvollisuus rajoittuu tähän eikä nimenomaisesti annettua takuuta lukuun ottamatta NAVTEQ ei anna mitään takuita tietokannan tai sen avulla saatavien tulosten virheettömyydestä, tarkkuudesta, luotettavuudesta tai muista ominaisuuksista. NAVTEQ ei takaa että tietokanta on tällä hetkellä tai tulevaisuudessa virheetön. Mikään NAVTEQin, ohjelmistotoimittajan tai muun henkilön antama suullinen tai kirjallinen informaatio tai ohje ei luo mitään takuuta eikä laajenna millään lailla edellä kuvatun rajoitetun takuun kattavuutta. Tässä sopimuksessa esitetty rajoitettu takuu ei vaikuta piilovikoja koskeviin oikeuksiin, joita pakottava lainsäädäntö

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

mahdollisesti takaa käyttäjälle.

Jos käyttäjä ei ole hankkinut tietokantaa suoraan NAVTEQilta, hänellä saattaa olla NAVTEQin takaamien oikeuksin lisäksi kansallisen lainsäädännön takaamia oikeuksia siihen henkilöön nähden, jolta hän on hankkinut tietokannan. Edellä esitetty NAVTEQin takuu ei vaikuta näihin lakisääteisiin oikeuksiin ja käyttäjä voi vedota niihin edellä myönnettyjen takuuoikeuksien lisäksi.

VASTUUNRAJOITUKSET
Tietokannan hintaan ei sisälly mitään katetta sellaisten välillisten tai seurannaisvahinkojen tai rajoittamattomien välittömien vahinkojen varalta, jotka ovat seurausta tietokannan käytöstä. Tästä seuraa, että NAVTEQ ei missään tapauksessa vastaa välillisistä tai seurannaisvahingoista, mukaan lukien muun muassa liikevaihdon, tietojen tai käyttömahdollisuuden menetykset, jotka kohdistuvat käyttäjään tai kolmanteen osapuoleen ja aiheutuvat tietokannan käytöstä, riippumatta siitä tapahtuvatko vahingot sopimuksen piirissä, sopimusta loukaten tai takuuseen perustuen, vaikka NAVTEQille olisi etukäteen ilmoitettu tällaisten vahinkojen mahdollisuudesta. Kaikissa tapauksissa NAVTEQin korvausvastuu välittömien vahinkojen tapauksessa rajoittuu käyttäjän hankkiman tietokannan hintaan.

TÄSSÄ SOPIMUKSESSA ESITETTY RAJOITETTU TAKUU JA VASTUUVELVOLLISUUDEN RAJOITUS EIVÄT VAIKUTA KÄYTTÄJÄN LAKISÄÄTEISIIN OIKEUKSIIN, JOS TIETOKANTA ON HANKITTU MUUTA TARKOITUSTA KUIN AMMATINHARJOITUSTA VARTEN.

VAROITUKSIA
Ajan tuomista muutoksista, olosuhteiden muuttumisesta, käytetyistä lähteistä ja kattavan maantieteellisen tiedon keruun luonteesta johtuen tietokanta saattaa sisältää epätarkkoja tai epätäydellisiä tietoja ja antaa virheellisiä tuloksia. Tietokanta ei sisällä tietoja muun muassa tieympäristön turvallisuudesta, poliisin saatavillaolosta, avunannosta hätätapauksissa, tietöistä, teiden tai kaistojen sulkemisesta, ajoneuvo- tai nopeusrajoituksista, teiden jyrkkyydestä ja kaltevuudesta, alikulkukorkeuksista, paino- tai muista rajoituksista, tie- tai liikenneolosuhteista, erikoistapahtumista, ruuhkista tai matkustusajoista.

SOVELLETTAVA LAKI
Tähän sopimukseen sovelletaan sen maan lakia, jossa käyttäjällä on kotipaikka tietokannan hankintapäivänä. Jos käyttäjän kotipaikka on sillä hetkellä Euroopan unionin tai Sveitsin ulkopuolella, sovelletaan sen maan lakia, jossa käyttäjä hankki tietokannan. Muissa tapauksissa, tai jos tietokannan hankintapaikkaa ei voida määritellä, sovelletaan Alankomaiden lakia. Tästä sopimuksesta aiheutuvat tai siihen liittyvät erimielisyydet ratkaistaan siinä tuomioistuimessa, joka on toimivaltainen käyttäjän kotipaikassa tietokannan hankintahetkellä, tämän rajoittamatta NAVTEQin oikeutta nostaa kanne käyttäjän kulloisenkin kotipaikan tuomioistuimessa.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

This system contains software that is licensed to Manufacturer by an affiliate of Microsoft Corporation pursuant to a license agreement. Any removal, reproduction, reverse engineering or other unauthorized use of the software from this system in violation of the license agreement is strictly prohibited and may subject you to legal action.

Microsoft, Windows, and the Windows Logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Copyright© 2006 Arex Co.,Ltd.Japan. All rights reserved.

This product is loaded with MatrixEngine® of NETDIMENSION CORPORATION for the 3D contents drive.
©2006 NETDIMENSION CORPORATION

ASFINAG bmvit

Austria	*"Der Location- und Event-Code wurde von der ASFINAG und dem BMVIT zur Verfügung gestellt"*
Belgium	*"Traffic Information is provided by the Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap and the Ministèrie de l´Equipement et des Transports"*
Croatia	*© EuroGeographics*
France	*"source: Géoroute ® IGN France & BD Carto ® IGN France"*
Germany	*"Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zuständigen Behörden entnommen"*
Great Britain	*"© Based upon Crown Copyright material."*
Hungary	*"Copyright ©2003; Top-Map Ltd."*
Italy	*"La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione"*
Norway	*"Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority"*
Poland	*© EuroGeographics*
Portugal	*"Source: IgeoE - Portugal"*
Slovenia	*© EuroGeographics*
Spain	*"Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG"*
Sweden	"*Based upon electronic data © National Land Survey Sweden*"
Switzerland	"*Topografische Grundlage: © Bundesamt für Landestopographie*"

Publisher / **Clarion Co., Ltd.** http://www.clarion.com
Manufacturer / **ZENRIN CO., LTD.**
ZENRIN EUROPE B.V.

©2007 ZENRIN CO., LTD. ALL Rights Reserved.
©1993-2007 NAVTEQ All rights reserved.
©Geographia Corporation

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Map Coverage

07Q4		
Country		**Detailed Coverage (%)**
Western Europe	Austria	100.0%
	Belgium, Netherlands, Luxemburg	100.0%
	Denmark	100.0%
	Finland	100.0%
	France, Andorra, Monaco	100.0%
	Germany	100.0%
	Ireland	100.0%
	Italy, San Marino, Vatican city state	100.0%
	Norway	100.0%
	Portugal	100.0%
	Spain	100.0%
	Sweden	100.0%
	Switzerland, Liechtenstein	100.0%
	United Kingdom	100.0%
Eastern Europe	Croatia	41.0%
	Czech Republic	54.0%
	Bulgaria	14.0%
	Estonia	29.0%
	Greece	43.0%
	Hungary	42.0%
	Latvia	32.0%
	Lithuania	16.0%
	Poland	32.0%
	Romania	11.0%
	Slovakia	13.0%
	Slovenia	24.0%

as of December 2007 NAVTEQ ON BOARD™

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Clarion®

Owner's manual (Audio, Visual, General & Installation)
Mode d'emploi (Audio, vidéo, fonctionnement général et installation)
Benutzerhandbuch (Lyd visuel, generelt og installation)
Manuale dell'utente (Audio, video, generali e installazione)
Gebruikershandleiding (Audio, visueel, algemeen en installatie)
Guía de usuario (Imagen, sonido, general e instalación)
Ägarhandbok (Ljud, Sikt, Allmänt & Installation)
Manual do utilizador (Áudio, Visual, Geral e Instalação)
Brugervejledning (Audio, Video, Allgemein und Installation)

MAX983HD

HDD NAVIGATION SYSTEM
SYSTEME DE NAVIGATION HDD
HDD-NAVIGATIONSSYSTEM
SISTEMA DI NAVIGAZIONE HDD
HDD-NAVIGATIESYSTEEM
SISTEMA DE NAVEGACIÓN HDD
NAVIGATIONSSYSTEM MED HÅRDDISK
SISTEMA DE NAVEGAÇÃO COM HDD (UNIDADE DE DISCO RÍGIDO)
HDD-NAVIGATIONSSYSTEM

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

1. Preface

Safety Precautions

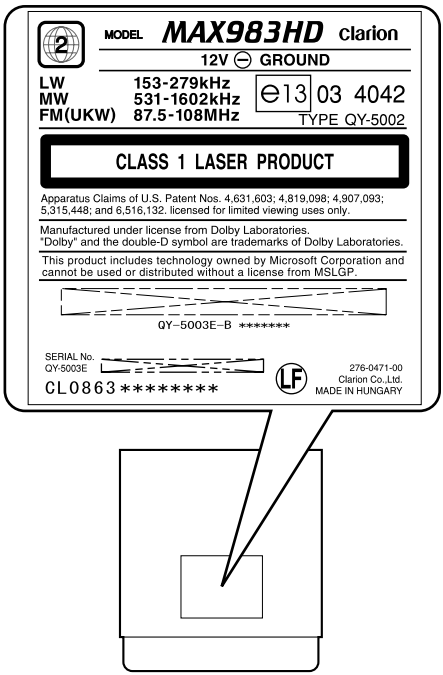
When using this system, follow the precautions listed below. After reading this manual, be sure to keep it in a handy place (such as the glove box of your car).

⚠ WARNING

- **For your safety, the driver should not watch the DVD video/TV/VTR or operate the controls while driving. Please note that watching and operating the DVD video/TV/VTR while driving are prohibited by law in some countries. Also, while driving, keep the volume to a level at which external sounds can be heard.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this unit. It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Do not use this unit when a trouble exists, such as no screen content appears or no sound is audible. It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock. For that case, consult your authorised dealer or a nearest service centre.**
- **In case of a problem, such as foreign materials have entered in the unit, the unit gets wet, or smoke or strange smells come out of the unit, etc., stop using this unit immediately, and consult your authorised dealer or a nearest service centre. Using it in that condition may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Use a fuse with the same specification only when replacing the fuse. Using a fuse with a different specification may cause a fire.**
- **For the installation of this unit or a change in the installation, ask your authorised dealer or a nearest service centre for safety. Professional skills and experiences are required to do so.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use this unit without installing in the vehicle properly. It may cause an injury or electric shock.**
- **This appliance contains a laser system and is classified as a "CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT". To use this model properly, read this Owner's Manual carefully and keep this manual for your future reference. In case of any trouble with this player, please contact your nearest "AUTHORIZED service station". To prevent direct exposure to the laser beam, do not try to open the enclosure.**
- **While driving, set the volume so that sound from outside the vehicle can be heard. Driving without hearing sound from the outside of the vehicle may cause a traffic incident.**



INFORMATION FOR USERS

CHANGES OR MODIFICATIONS TO THIS PRODUCT NOT APPROVED BY THE MANUFACTURER WILL VOID THE WARRANTY.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

About This Manual

The following two manuals are provided to this system:

● **Owner's Manual (Audio, Visual, General&Installation) (This Book)**
This manual (hereinafter referred to as "Audio Manual") explains the functions and operation procedures of the AV features. In addition, the general precautions and other information on using this system are also explained in this manual.

● **Navigation System Operation Manual**
This manual (hereinafter referred to as "Navigation Manual") explains the functions and operation procedures of the navigation features.

Note:
- *This manual is described on the assumption that the default Skin data has been applied. When the other Skin data is applied, the screen design and shapes of icons will be different from the contents listed in this manual.*
- *Please be aware that the device may be different from the manual according to the changes of the specifications.*

Symbols used in this manual

Note:	:	Lists what should be noted when operating or referential information.
[ ] button	:	Indicates a button on this unit.
[ ] key	:	Indicates a menu item on the screen.
➜	:	Indicates a title and page number on which recommended reference information is described.

Notes on Handling

- In no event shall Clarion be liable for any incidental damage (including, but not limited to, loss of the business profit or change/loss of the data) caused from use or inability to use of this product.

About this system

● **Important**
- To prevent discharge of the car battery, use this system with the engine of the vehicle running.
- The housing of this unit may become hot because this unit has a high-speed CPU. Be careful to handle the unit during navigating or immediately after turning the power off.
- Turn off the power of the vehicle when connecting or disconnecting wires. Doing this while the power of the vehicle is turned on may cause a trouble or malfunction.
- This unit uses a precision mechanism. Even in the event that trouble arises, never open the case, disassemble the unit, or lubricate the rotating parts.

Note:
- *When using this unit first time after purchasing, or not used for long periods of time, it might take about 5 to 15 minutes until the current location is determined using GPS. Moreover, even when using it often, it may take about 2 to 3 minutes until the current location is determined according to the GPS measuring situation.*
- *For vehicles equipped with an intelligent key, do not bring the intelligent key close to this unit. This system may not operate correctly.*
- *If electrical equipment that generates a strong electrical noise is used near this unit, the screen may be disturbed and noise may be generated. In this case, keep away such electrical equipment or refrain from using it.*
- *When the inside of the car is very cold and the player is used soon after switching on the heater, moisture may form on the disc (DVD/CD) or the optical parts of the player and proper playback may not be possible. If moisture forms on the disc (DVD/CD), wipe it off with a soft cloth. If moisture forms on the optical parts of the player, do not use the player for about one hour. The condensation will disappear naturally allowing normal operation.*
- *Driving on extremely bumpy roads which cause severe vibration may cause the sound to skip.*
- *TV broadcast reception (when the optional TV tuner is connected)*
  When receiving the TV broadcast, the strength of the signals changes since the car is moving, so in some cases it may not be possible to receive clear pictures.
  - *TV signals are strongly linear, so reception is affected by buildings, mountains and other obstacles.*
  - *External factors such as electric train lines, a high voltage lines, and signal devices may disturb the picture or cause noise.*
    ** If the reception is poor, switch to a station with good reception.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

About the hard disk drive

● Important

- Data saved to the hard disk drive may get lost in case of a breakdown, malfunction, or other trouble of this unit. It is recommended that you back up your important data to a personal computer by using SD cards*1. ➜ "**Backing up User Data**" (P. 72)
- Never detach the hard disk drive by yourself. In case data*1 stored on the hard disk drive gets erased or destroyed due to this action, no repair covered by warranty can be granted.
- Operation of this system may be limited to protect the hard disk drive if the temperature is extremely high or low. In such a case, please wait until temperature becomes normal again.
- Though certain buzzing can be heard when the hard disk drive is working, this is not a malfunction.

*1: You can back up the following data: the data of the Stored Locations, the route data, the data registered in Favourite/Frequent list, the setting data of the Settings menu.
The recorded music data, Playlist data, and data imported using SD cards (Skin, Image, Album Information, Extra POI) cannot be backed up.

About the liquid crystal panel

For a longer service life, be sure to read the following notes.

● Important

- The operation panel will operate properly in a temperature range of 0 to 60°C.
- Do not allow any liquids on the set from drinks, umbrellas, etc. Doing so may damage the internal circuitry.
- Do not disassemble or modify the set in any way. Doing so may result in damage.
- Subjecting the operation panel to shocks may result in breakage, deformation or other damage.
- Do not let cigarettes burn the display. Doing so may damage or deform the cabinet.
- If a problem should occur, have the set inspected at your store of purchase.
- Do not insert objects or poke in the space between the operation panel and the main unit when the panel is tilted.
- In extremely cold weather, the display movement may slow down and the display may darken, but this is not a malfunction. The display will work normally when the temperature increases.
- Small black and shiny spots inside the liquid crystal panel are normal for LCD products.
- The touchkeys on the display operate when slightly touched. Do not press the touchkey screen with strong force.
- Do not push the case surrounding the touchkey panel with strong force. This may cause malfunctioning of the touchkeys.

Cleaning the unit

● Cleaning the cabinet

Use a soft, dry cloth and gently wipe off the dirt. For tough dirt, apply some neutral detergent diluted in water to a soft cloth, wipe off the dirt gently, then wipe again with a dry cloth.
Do not use benzene, thinner, car cleaner, etc., as these substances may damage the cabinet or cause the paint to peel. Also, leaving rubber or plastic products in contact with the cabinet for long periods of time may cause stains.

● Cleaning the liquid crystal panel

The liquid crystal panel tends to collect dust, so wipe it off occasionally with a soft cloth. The surface is easily scratched, so do not rub it with hard objects.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Notes on Data Stored in This System

If you transfer or resell this unit to a third party or abandon this unit, note the following matters, deal with them under your own appropriate management.

● **For your privacy protection**
Initialize (delete) all data (address data, etc.) including private information stored in the hard disk and the memory by the procedures described in this manual. For details, see "**Resetting to the Factory Settings**" (P. 72).

About the registered marks etc.

- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorised by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless it is authorised by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. "**Dolby**" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information, please visit **www.gracenote.com**.
  CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2000-2008 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2008 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents: #5,987,525; #6,061,680; #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6,240,459, #6,330,593, and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under licence from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent: #6,304,523.
  Gracenote and **CDDB** are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "**Powered by Gracenote**" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.
- "**iPod**" is for legal or rightholder-authorised copying only. Do not steal musics.
- Windows Media™, and the Windows® logo are trademarks, or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Gracenote® End User Licence Agreement

Version 20061005

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California (“Gracenote”). The software from Gracenote (the “Gracenote Software”) enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information (“Gracenote Data”) from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, “Gracenote Servers”) and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive licence to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licence terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you “AS IS”. Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

© Gracenote 2008

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

English

Owner's manual

Contents

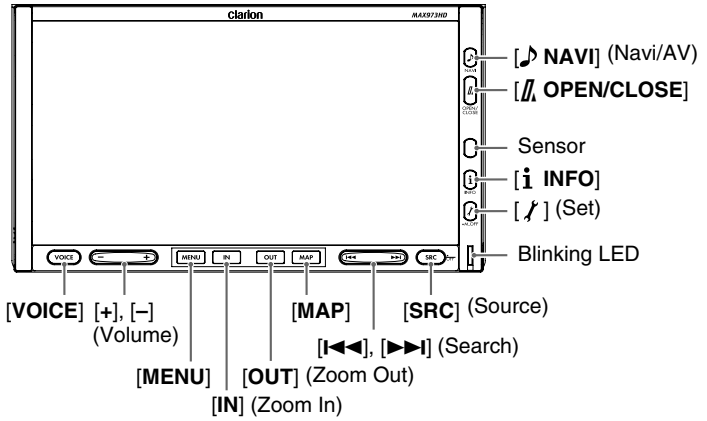
1. Preface 3
Safety Precautions 3
About This Manual 4
Notes on Handling 4
Notes on Data Stored in This System 6
About the registered marks etc. 6
Contents 8
2. Basic Operations 9
Name and Function of the Controls 9
Menu Types and Operation 11
Turning the Power ON/OFF 12
Opening the Operation Panel and Adjusting the Angle 13
Switching the Operation Mode 14
Turning the Audio OFF 14
Turning the Monitor OFF 14
Adjusting the Volume 14
Setting/Ejecting a Disc 15
Setting/Ejecting an SD Card 17
Selecting Media Source 18
2Zone Function 19
3. Operations of Basic Features 20
Radio Operations 20
DVD Video Operations 25
MP3/WMA Operations 33
Audio CD Operations 37
Music Catcher Operations 40
Using Recent Album List 46
4. Operations of Accessories 47
TV Tuner Operations 47
AUX Operations 50
iPod Operations 51
Telephone Operations 56
CCD Camera Operations 59
Rear Monitor Operations 60
Remote Control Operations 61
5. System Setting 63
General Settings 63
Navigation Settings 66
Audio Settings 66
Adjusting the Monitor 67
User Settings 68
Setting Stored Data 70
Importing Data Using the SD Card 70
Service Options 72
Setting Safety Camera 73
6. Others 74
Voice Command Operations 74
Troubleshooting 75
Error Messages 77
Specification 78
INSTALLATION AND WIRE CONNECTION MANUAL 79
Safety Precautions 79
Package Contents 81
Contents in the Accessory Bag (No. 1) ⑧ 81
Contents in the Accessory Bag (No. 2) ⑨ 81
Installing the Main Unit 82
Installing the GPS Antenna 85
Installing the Microphone for Voice Control 86
Connecting the Speed Sensor 86
Wire Connection 87

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

2. Basic Operations

Name and Function of the Controls

Name of the Controls



Function of the Controls

[♪ NAVI] (Navi/AV) button
- Press this button to switch the screen between the Navigation mode screen and AV mode menu screen.

[OPEN/CLOSE] button
- Press this button to open/close the operation panel.
- Keep pressing this button more than 2 seconds to adjust the angle of the operation panel. The angle of the operation panel is adjustable in the range of 0° to 30°.

Sensor
- Receives the infrared signals sent from the optional remote control unit (operating range: 30° in all directions).

[i INFO] button
- Press this button to display/hide the RDS TMC menu screen in any mode.
- When the Antenna function is set to "**Auto Antenna**" from the General menu in the Setting mode, keep pressing this button more than 2 seconds to extend/collapse the antenna. Be sure to collapse the antenna before entering in a place with low ceiling such as a multistory car park.

[ ] (Set) button
- Press this button to enter/exit the Setting mode to perform the system setting.
- Keep pressing this button more than 1 second to turn off the monitor (Monitor OFF).

Blinking LED
- When the Blinking LED function is set to "**ON**" from the General menu in the Setting mode, blinks when the power is turned off.

[SRC] (Source) button
- Press this button to display/hide the Source menu screen.
- Keep pressing this button more than 1 second to turn off the AV feature (Audio Off).

[I◄◄], [►►I] (Search) buttons
- In the Tuner and TV Tuner modes, use these buttons to change to the previous/next preset station.
- In the DVD Video mode, use these buttons to select a chapter to be played.
  Keep pressing a button during playback performs the fast-backward/fast-forward operation.
  Keep pressing the [►►I] button during pausing performs the slow playback.
- In the Audio CD, MP3/WMA, Music Catcher, and iPod modes, use these buttons to select a track to be played.
  Keep pressing a button during playback performs the fast-backward/fast-forward operation.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Name and Function of the Controls

[MAP] button
- Press this button to display the Map screen of the current location in any mode.
- Keep pressing this button more than 1 second to display the Turn-by Turn/Compass screen in any mode.

[OUT] (Zoom Out) button
- Press this button to decrease the map scale and to show a wider area of the map when the map is displayed. Keep pressing this button to enter the Free Zoom mode.

[IN] (Zoom In) button
- Press this button to increase the map scale and to show a more detailed map when the map is displayed. Keep pressing this button to enter the Free Zoom mode.

[MENU] button
- Press this button to display/hide the Destination menu screen in any mode.

[+], [–] (Volume) buttons
- Use these buttons to increase/decrease the volume.

[VOICE] button
- Press this button to display the Voice Command menu screen and activate the voice command function.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Menu Types and Operation

This section explains the types of the typical menu screens on the touch panel and their operation.

Source menu

Pressing the [**SRC**] (Source) button when the AV feature is turned on displays the Source menu screen. You can change the media sources or control the 2Zone function by touching the desired menu item. ➜ "**Selecting Media Source**" (P. 18), ➜ "**2Zone Function**" (P. 19).



AV mode menus

Selecting a media source from the Source menu screen displays the AV mode menu screen of the selected source mode. When the Navigation mode screen is displayed, pressing the [♪ **NAVI**] (Navi/AV) button displays the AV mode menu screen of the current source mode.

Each source mode has the own AV mode menu, and its menu items and their functions differ depending on the source mode. For detailed explanation on the AV mode menu of each source mode, see the corresponding section.

As an example, the AV mode menu screen of the Tuner mode is shown below.



AV Shortcut menus

When the Map screen of the current location is displayed, touching the AV key displayed at bottom left of the screen displays the AV Shortcut menu of the current source mode on top of the Map screen.

Each source mode (except for the AUX mode) has the own AV Shortcut menu, and its menu items and their functions differ depending on the source mode. For detailed explanation on the AV mode menu of each source mode, see the corresponding section.

As an example, the AV Shortcut menu screen of the Tuner mode is shown below.



When an AV operation is performed in the Navigation mode, audio information concerning the selected station, chapter, track, etc. is displayed for a while at the bottom of the screen.

Recent Album menu

The recorded Albums recently selected from the Music Search are displayed on the Recent Album menu, and you can play them back by an easy operation.

To display the Recent Album menu, touch the [ ] key on the Music Search screen, the Destination menu or the Navi Shortcut menu, then touch the [♫♪] (Recent Album) key.



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Turning the Power ON/OFF

Note:

- *Start the engine before using this unit.*
- *Be careful about using this unit for a long time without running the engine. If you drain the car's battery too far, you may not be able to start the engine and this can reduce the service life of the battery.*

Turning the power on

1. Start the engine. The illuminations on this unit light up and the power is automatically turned on.



Engine ON position

Note:

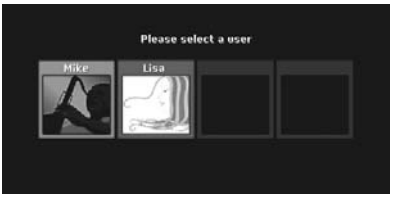
- *The power will be turned on even when the ignition switch is set to ACC ON position.*

● When the following Caution screen is displayed



Touch the [**OK**] key. The system will resume the last status when the power was turned off.

● When the following User Profile screen is displayed



Touch your Profile key. The system will resume the last status when the power was turned off.

- This screen is displayed when the "**Select on Opening**" item is set to "**ON**" from the User menu in the Setting mode.

Turning the power off

1. Turn the ignition switch to OFF position.

Note:

- *Do not turn off the power while recording an audio CD or importing/exporting/deleting data. The data processed may be broken.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Opening the Operation Panel and Adjusting the Angle

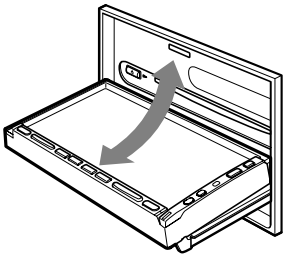
Open the operation panel when setting/ejecting a disc or SD card.
The angle of the operation panel can be adjusted depending on the mounting angle of the unit or light coming into the car.

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not move the operation panel forcibly or do not apply strong force to the operation panel.**
- **When the operation panel is operating, be careful not to get your hand or finger caught between the operation panel and main unit or its mechanical parts.**
- **The driver should not operate the operation panel while driving.**

Opening/closing the operation panel

1. Press the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] button.
   The operation panel will be opened or closed.



Note:

- *The operation panel will close automatically when leaving it open for a while.*
- *When the operation panel is open, the touch panel cannot be operated.*

Adjusting the angle of the operation panel

The angle of the operation panel can be adjusted in the range of 0° to 30°.

1. Keep pressing the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] button more than 2 seconds.
   Beeps will sound twice and the operation panel will start moving.
2. When the operation panel is moved to your desired angle, release the button.
   The operation panel will stop.
   * Once you adjust the angle of the operation panel, the operation panel will return to the adjusted angle even after it is open/closed.

Returning the operation panel to the original angle

1. Keep pressing the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] button.
   It will move, and stop at 30°.
2. Keep pressing the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] button again.
   It will move, and stop at 0°.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Switching the Operation Mode

To switch between the Navigation screen and Audio screen, press the [♪ **NAVI**] (Navi/AV) button.

Turning the Audio OFF

You can turn off all of the AV features.

1. Keep pressing the [**SRC**] (Source) button more than 1 second.
   The AV features are turned off.

● Turning the AV features on

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button.
   The AV features are turned on, and the system resumes the last status of the AV features.

Turning the Monitor OFF

You can turn off the monitor screen, and change it to a black screen.

1. Keep pressing the [ ] (Set) button more than 1 second.
   The monitor screen is turned off.

● Turning the monitor on

1. Touch the monitor screen.
   The monitor screen is turned on, and resumes the last screen.
   - You can also turn on the monitor by pressing any button except for the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] and [**+**]/[**–**] (Volume) buttons.

Adjusting the Volume

1. Press the [**+**]/[**–**] (Volume) buttons to adjust the volume.
   [**+**]: Increases the volume.
   [**–**]: Decreases the volume.
   - The volume level indicated at the bottom of the screen is in a range from 0 (min.) to 33 (max.).

⚠CAUTION

- **When the system is turned on, starting and stopping the engine with its volume raised to the maximum level may harm your hearings. Be careful about adjusting the volume.**
- **While driving, keep the volume level at which external sounds can be heard.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Playable discs

This DVD player can play the following discs.

Playable discs	
DVD video discs	Audio CDs

About CD Extra discs

A CD Extra disc is a disc in which a total of two sessions have been recorded. The first session is Audio session and the second session is Data session.

Your personally-created CDs with more than second data sessions recorded cannot be played on this DVD player.

Note:

- *When you play a CD Extra disc, only the first session will be recognised.*

About playing a CD-R/RW disc

This player can play CD-R/RW discs previously recorded in Audio CD format or format with MP3/WMA files.

About playing a DVD-R/RW or DVD+R/RW disc

This player can play DVD-R/RW and DVD+R/RW discs previously recorded in DVD video format or format with MP3/WMA files.

Discs that cannot be played back

This player cannot play DVD Audio, DVD-RAM, Video CDs, Photo CDs, etc.

Note:

- *It may not be possible to play back discs recorded on some CD/DVD drive units. (Cause: disc characteristics, cracks, dust/dirt, dust/dirt on player's lens, etc.)*
- *If a CD-R/RW, DVD-R/RW, or DVD+R/RW disc that has not been finalised is played, it will take a long time to start playing. Also, it may not be possible to play depending on its recording conditions.*
- *You cannot play Super Audio CDs. Playback of the CD player is not supported even if it is a hybrid disc.*

About MP3/WMA playback

This unit can play back CD-R/RW, DVD-R/RW and DVD+R/RW discs on which MP3/WMA music data have been recorded. ➜ "**MP3/WMA Operations**" (P. 33).

Note on region numbers

The DVD video system assigns a region number to DVD video players and DVD discs by sales area.

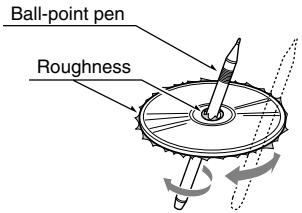
The DVD video region number is marked on the disc jacket as shown below.



Notes on handling discs

Handling

- New discs may have some roughness around the edges. If such discs are used, the player may not work or the sound may skip. Use a ball-point pen or the like to remove any roughness from the edge of the disc.



- Never stick labels on the surface of the disc or mark the surface with a pencil or pen.
- Never play a disc with any cellophane tape or other glue on it or with peeling off marks. If you try to play such a disc, you may not be able to get it back out of the DVD player or it may damage the DVD player.
- Do not use discs that have large scratches, are misshapen, cracked, etc. Use of such discs may cause malfunction or damage.
- To remove a disc from its storage case, press down on the centre of the case and lift the disc out, holding it carefully by the edges.
- Do not use commercially available disc protection sheets or discs equipped with stabilizers, etc. These may damage the disc or cause breakdown of the internal mechanism.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Storage

- Do not expose discs to direct sunlight or any heat source.
- Do not expose discs to excess humidity or dust.
- Do not expose discs to direct heat from heaters.

Cleaning

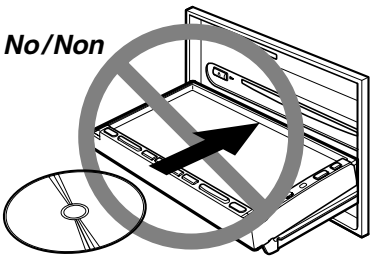
- To remove finger marks and dust, use a soft cloth and wipe in a straight line from the centre of the disc to the circumference.
- Do not use any solvents, such as commercially available cleaners, anti-static spray, or thinner to clean discs.
- After using special disc cleaner, let the disc dry off well before playing it.

On Discs

- Exercise a good precaution when loading a disc. The operation panel will close automatically when leaving it open for a while.
- Never turn off the power and remove the unit from the car with a disc loaded.

⚠CAUTION

For your safety, the driver should not insert or eject a disc opening the operation panel while driving.



Setting a disc

1. Press the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] button to open the operation panel.
2. Insert a disc into the centre of the insertion slot with the label side facing up.
   The disc will automatically be drawn into the DVD player, and the operation panel will automatically be closed.

● After setting a disc

The system will automatically be switched to the relevant source mode according to the disc, and start playing back the disc.

When a DVD video disc is set:
The system is switched to the DVD Video mode. See "**DVD Video Operations**" (P. 25).

When an Audio CD is set:
The system is switched to the CD mode. See "**Audio CD Operations**" (P. 37).

When a CD/DVD with MP3/WMA files is set:
The system is switched to the MP3/WMA mode. See "**MP3/WMA Operations**" (P. 33).

Note:

- *Never insert foreign objects into the disc insertion slot.*
- *If the disc is not inserted easily, there may be another disc in the mechanism or the unit may require service.*
- *8 cm (single play) discs cannot be used.*

⚠CAUTION

For your safety, the driver should not insert or eject a disc opening the operation panel while driving.

Ejecting the disc

1. Press the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] button to open the operation panel.
2. Press the [⏏] (EJECT) button to eject the disc.
   "**EJECT**" appears in the display, and the source mode then switches to the Tuner mode.
   - If a disc is left in the ejected position for 15 seconds, the disc is automatically reloaded (Auto reload). In this case, however, the source mode will remain set to the Tuner mode.

Note:

- *Do not eject the disc while recording the audio CD. Eject the disc after the recording is completed or after cancelling the recording.*
- *If you force a disc into the insertion slot before auto reloading, this can damage the disc.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Setting/Ejecting an SD Card

In this system, SD cards are used for playing back MP3/WMA music data, importing/exporting data (Skin, Image, Album Information, Extra POI), and backing up/restoring the user data (Stored Locations, system settings, etc.).

Note:

- *Use the SD memory cards formatted in FAT16 or VFAT format. The SDHC cards are cannot be used.*

Setting an SD card

1. Press the [⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE**] button to open the operation panel.
2. Confirming the orientation of the SD card, insert the SD card surely into the SD card slot until it stops.
3. Press the [⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE**] button to close the operation panel.

Note:

- *Never insert foreign objects into the SD card slot.*
- *If the SD card is not inserted easily, there may be another card in the mechanism or the unit may require service.*

⚠CAUTION

For your safety, the driver should not insert or eject an SD card opening the operation panel while driving.

Ejecting the SD card

Note:

- *Do not eject the SD card until the operation panel is completely opened. Data in the SD card may be broken.*

1. Press the [⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE**] button to open the operation panel.
   When playing back music data in the SD card, the "**Stop**" message will appear in the display when the operation panel is completely opened.
2. Push the head of the SD card slightly to eject the SD card.
   The SD card will be stuck out, and "**NO MEMORY CARD**" will appear in the display.
3. Remove the SD card, then press the [⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE**] button to close the operation panel.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Selecting Media Source

You can change the media source to be played from the Source menu screen.

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.



2. Touch the desired Source key you wish to change to.
   The system is switched to the corresponding source mode.
   When you pressed the [**SRC**] (Source) button from the AV mode, the corresponding AV mode menu screen will be displayed.
   When you pressed it from the Navigation mode, the previous screen will be displayed.

Available media sources

Key name	Corresponding source mode	Refer to	Description
FM/AM	Tuner mode	➜ P. 20	—
DVD/CD	DVD Video mode	➜ P. 25	The source mode differs depending on the data format of the disc set in the DVD player. When no disc is set in the DVD player, "**NO DISC**" will be displayed.
	Audio CD mode	➜ P. 37	
	MP3/WMA mode	➜ P. 33	
Music Catcher	Music Catcher mode	➜ P. 40	—
SD Card	SD Card mode (MP3/WMA mode)	➜ P. 33	When no SD card is set in the SD card slot, "**NO MEMORY CARD**" will be displayed.
TV*1	TV Tuner mode	➜ P. 47	Available only when the TV tuner unit is connected via CeNET.
AUX	AUX mode	➜ P. 50	Available only when the TV tuner is not connected via CeNET.
iPod*1	iPod mode	➜ P. 51	Available only when the iPod is connected.
Telephone*1	Telephone mode	➜ P. 56	Available only when the Bluetooth Interface Box is connected via CeNET.

*1: These Source keys are displayed only when the corresponding device is connected to this unit.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

2Zone Function

About the 2Zone Function

The 2Zone function is a function that assigns separate source output to the Front zone (this unit) and Rear zone (the optional rear monitor) by simultaneously playing two sources in this system. Therefore, the rear passengers are allowed to enjoy a different video source from the source played on the monitor of this unit.

- The source sounds of the Front zone are output from the speakers of the vehicle side, and those of the Rear zone are from the optional infrared headphone systems.
- Controlling a source assigned to the Rear zone can be made by using the optional remote control unit. To control it from this unit, once assign the same source to the Front zone, then control it.

Note:

- *When a voice interrupt of the navigation system arises during the 2Zone function is turned on, the sound of the Front zone is muted, and the sound of the Rear zone is output normally.*
  When it arises during the 2Zone function is turned off, the audio signals to the 4ch speakers are attenuated, and the voice from the navigation system is output from the front two speakers.
- *You cannot operate the 2Zone function during the voice interrupt of the navigation system.*
- *When the same source is assigned for Front and Rear zone, operations in a zone are also applied for another zone.*
- *The 2Zone function is disabled when the Telephone mode is selected.*
- *When a telephone interrupt arises while the 2Zone function is turned on, the 2Zone function is automatically turned off, and it does not resume the 2Zone ON status even when the interruption is finished (only when the TV tuner is connected).*

Assignable media sources for Front/ Rear zone

● For Front zone

All the sources except for the Telephone mode can be assigned for the Front zone.

● For Rear zone

The following sources can be assigned:

- DVD video mode
- TV Tuner mode
- AUX mode

Setting the 2Zone function

- The factory default setting is off.

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
2. Touch the [**2Zone**] key to turn the 2Zone function on.
   The zone select keys are displayed at right of the [**2Zone**] key.
3. Touch the desired Source key you wish to assign for the Rear zone, and perform operations for the source mode.
4. Touch the [**Rear**] key to switch to the Rear zone, and touch the same Source key previously selected.
5. Touch the [**Front**] key to switch to the Front zone, and touch the desired Source key you wish to assign for the Front zone.
6. To turn the 2Zone function off, press the [**SRC**] (Source) button and touch the [**2Zone**] key.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

3. Operations of Basic Features

Radio Operations

In addition to the ordinal tuner functions, this unit has a built-in RDS decoder system that supports broadcast stations transmitting RDS data.

Using this system, the following functions are available:

- TA (Traffic Announcement) function
- AF (Alternative Frequency) function
- REG (Regional Programme) function
- PTY (Programme Type) function

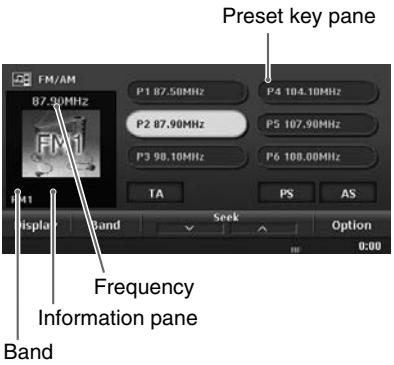
Note:

- *When you store a station without broadcasting RDS data to the preset memory, store the station after receiving more than 10 seconds. If you store such a station within 10 seconds, it will be stored as an RDS station, and the RDS tracking function will work when tuning in.*

Selecting the Tuner mode

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
2. Touch the [**FM/AM**] key to select the Tuner mode.
   The Tuner mode screen is displayed.

Tuner mode screen



● AV Shortcut menu on the Map screen



Radio operations

Listening to the radio

1. Touch the [**Band**] key to select the radio band. Each time touching this key, the radio reception band changes in the following order:
   FM1 ➜ FM2 ➜ AS ➜ AM (MW/LW) ➜ FM1 ...
2. Touch the desired Preset key on the Preset key pane to tune in the preset station.
   - The “AS” is a special FM band used by the Auto Store function.
   - Press the [**I◄◄**] or [**►►I**] (Search) button to tune in the previous or next preset station.
   - From the AV Shortcut menu, touch [**P.ch**] keys to tune in the previous or next preset station.

Seek tuning

There are 2 types of seek tuning: DX Seek and LO Seek.

The DX Seek can tune in to receivable broadcast stations, and the LO Seek can tune in to only broadcast stations with a good reception condition.

1. Select the desired band by touching the [**Band**] key.
2. Tune in to a station.
   - If “**TA**” is displayed on the screen, TP stations are automatically sought.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

DX Seek:
Touch the [⌄] or [⌃] key to automatically seek a station.
When the [⌃] key is touched, the station is sought in the direction of higher frequencies; if the [⌄] key is touched, the station is sought in the direction of lower frequencies.
- When the DX Seek tuning starts, "**DX Seek**" appears on the Information pane.

LO Seek:
If you keep touching the [⌄] or [⌃] key more than 1 second, the Local Seek tuning is carried out.
The broadcast stations with good reception sensitivity are automatically selected.
- When the Local Seek tuning starts, "**LO Seek**" appears on the screen.

Manual tuning

There are 2 ways available: Quick tuning and step tuning.
When you are in the step tuning mode, the frequency changes one step at a time. In quick tuning mode, you can quickly tune the desired frequency.

1. Select the desired band by touching the [**Band**] key.
2. Touch and hold the [**Band**] key for more than 1 second to switch to the manual tuning mode.
   "**Manual**" appears on the screen, and the manual tuning is now available.
3. Tune into a station.
   Quick tuning:
   Touch and hold the [⌃] or [⌄] key for more than 1 second to tune in a station.
   Step tuning:
   Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to manually tune in a station.

Recalling a preset station

There are total of 24 preset positions (6 FM1, 6 FM2, 6 AS, 6 AM) to store individual radio stations in memory.
There are 3 ways available to recall the preset station.

● From the Tuner mode screen

1. Select the desired band by touching the [**Band**] key.
2. Touch the desired Preset key on the Preset key pane to recall the preset station.

● From the AV Shortcut menu

1. Select the desired band by touching the [**Band**] key.
2. Touch [**P.ch**] keys to tune in the previous or next preset station.
   - You can also use the [**I◄◄**] and [**►►I**] (Search) buttons instead of the [**P.ch**] keys.

Manual memory

1. Select the desired band by touching the [**Band**] key.
2. Select the desired station with the seek tuning, manual tuning, or preset tuning.
3. Touch and hold one of the Preset key for more than 2 seconds to store the current station into the preset memory.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Preset scan

The Preset Scan receives the stations stored in the preset memory in order. This function is useful when searching for the desired station in memory.

1. Touch the [**PS**] key to start the Preset Scan. The unit starts scanning each station for 7 seconds sequentially.
2. When the desired station is tuned in, touch the [**PS**] key again to continue receiving that station.

Auto store

The Auto Store is a function for storing up to 6 stations that are automatically tuned in sequentially. If 6 receivable stations cannot be received, a previously stored station remains unoverwritten at the memory position.

1. Select the desired band by touching the [**Band**] key.
2. Touch and hold the [**AS**] key for more than 2 seconds.
   A beep sounds and the stations with good reception are stored automatically to the preset channels.
   Even if you select FM1 or FM2, the received stations are stored into the memory for AS.

Displaying radio text

When the station receiving broadcasts text data, you can display the data on the screen.

1. Touch the [**Display**] key on the Tuner mode screen.
   The received radio text is displayed on the screen.

TA (Traffic Announcement) function

In the TA standby mode, when a traffic announcement broadcast starts, the traffic announcement broadcast is received as top priority regardless of the function mode, so you can listen to it. The Traffic Programme (TP) automatic tuning is also available.

Setting TA standby mode

1. Touch the [**TA**] key.
   "**TA**" will be displayed at the bottom of the screen, and the system will automatically search for a TP station (TP SEEK). When an RDS broadcast station with traffic announcement programmes is received, "**TP**" will be displayed at the bottom of the screen.
   The [**TA**] key is also provided on the RDS TMC menu screen displayed by pressing the [**i INFO**] button.

Note:

- *If no TP station is received, this system continues the search operation. Performing the above procedure again makes the "**TA**" go off, and stops TP station searching.*

● When a Traffic Announcement broadcast starts

"**TA**" indication displayed at the bottom of the screen will blink If you touch the [**TA**] key while a Traffic Announcement broadcast is being received, the Traffic Announcement broadcast reception is cancelled, and the system goes into the **TA** standby mode.

Cancelling TA standby mode

1. When "**TA**" is displayed on the screen, touch the [**TA**] key.
   "**TA**" on the screen goes off, and the TA standby mode is cancelled.
   The [**TA**] key is also provided on the RDS TMC menu screen displayed by pressing the [**i INFO**]button.

Auto store function for TP stations

You can automatically store up to 6 TP stations into the preset memory. If the number of TP that can be received is less than 6, the broadcast stations already stored in memory are left without being overwritten.

1. When "**TA**" is displayed on the screen, touch and hold the [**AS**] key for more than 2 seconds.
   The TP stations with a good reception condition are stored into the preset memory.
   - Even if you select FM1 or FM2, TP stations are stored into the memory for AS.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

AF (Alternative Frequency) function

The AF function switches to a different frequency on the same network in order to maintain optimum reception.

Switching ON/OFF the AF function

1. Touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key of the AF item to turn the function on or off.
   - When the AF function is ON, "**AF**" will be displayed at the bottom of the screen.
   - If the reception of the current broadcast station deteriorates durably, "**PI Searching**" is displayed on the screen, and this unit searches for the same programme on another frequency.

REG (Regional Programme) function

When the REG function is ON, the optimum regional station can be received. When this function is OFF, if the regional station area is switched as you drive, a regional station for that region is received.

Note:

- *This function is disabled when a national station such as BBC R2 is being received.*
- *The REG function ON/OFF setting is enabled only when the AF function is ON.*

Switching ON/OFF the REG function

1. Touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key of the REG item to turn the function on or off.

Manually tuning a regional station in the same network

Note:

- *This function can be used when a regional broadcast of the same network is received.*
- *This function is enabled only when the AF function is ON and the REG function is OFF.*

1. Touch your desired Preset key to call out a regional station.
2. Each time you touch the same Preset key, this unit switches from a local station to the other on the same network.

PTY (Programme Type) function

This function enables you to listen to a broadcast of the specified programme type when the broadcast starts, even if the system operates in a mode other than the Tuner mode.

- Some countries do not yet have PTY broadcast.
- In the TA standby mode, a TP station has priority over a PTY broadcast station.

Selecting PTY

1. Touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**Preset**] key of the PTY Select item.
   The system enters into the PTY select mode.
3. Touch your desired PTY item key to select the programme type.
   - The following table shows the factory default settings stored for the Preset keys:

Preset number	PTY item	
	ENGLISH	Contents
1	News	News
2	Info	Information
3	Pop M	Pop music
4	Sport	Sport
5	Classics	Classics
6	Easy M	Easy listening music

4. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

● Cancelling PTY standby mode

1. Touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**OFF**] key of the PTY item.
   "**PTY**" goes off, and the PTY standby mode is cancelled.

● Cancelling PTY interrupt broadcast

1. Touch the [**TA**] key during receiving the PTY interrupt broadcast. The PTY interrupt is cancelled, and the system returns to PTY standby mode. The [**TA**] key is also provided on the RDS TMC menu screen displayed by pressing the [**i INFO**] button.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

PTY seek

1. Touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**Preset**] or [**Item**] key of the PTY Select item.
3. Touch your desired Programme Type key.
4. Touch a Seek key.
   If you touch the [∧] key or [>>] button, this unit seeks a PTY broadcast moving up the frequencies.
   If you touch the [∨] key or [<<] button , it seeks moving down the frequencies.
   - If no station with the selected PTY broadcast can be received, the unit returns to the previous mode.

PTY preset memory

1. Touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**Item**] key of PTY Select item.
   The PTY select mode is turned on.
3. Touch your desired Programme Type key to select.
4. Touch the [**Preset**] key to display the Preset screen.
   Keep touching your desired Preset key on the Preset screen more than 2 seconds to store the selected programme type into the preset channel memory.
   - The 29 types of PTY listed below can be selected.

PTY item	
ENGLISH	**Contents**
News	News
Affairs	Current Affairs
Info	Information
Sport	Sport
Educate	Education
Drama	Drama
Culture	Culture
Science	Science
Varied	Varied
Pop M	Pop Music
Rock M	Rock Music
Easy M	Easy Listening Music
Light M	Light Classical Music
Classics	Serious Classical Music
Other M	Other Music
Weather	Weather
Finance	Finance
Children	Children's Programmes
Social	Social Affairs
Religion	Religion
Phone In	Phone In
Travel	Travel
Leisure	Leisure
Jazz	Jazz Music
Country	Country Music
Nation M	National Music
Oldies	Oldies Music
Folk M	Folk Music
Document	Documentary

Emergency broadcast

If an emergency broadcast is received, all the function mode operations are stopped. "**Alarm**" appears on the screen and the emergency broadcast can be heard.

● Cancelling an emergency broadcast

1. Touch the [**TA**] key. The emergency broadcast reception is cancelled.

Volume setting of TA, emergency broadcast (Alarm) and PTY

The volume for TA, Alarm and PTY interrupts can be set during TA, Alarm or PTY interrupt.

- The factory default setting is "**15**".

1. Use the [**+**] and [**–**] (Volume) buttons to set the volume to the desired level (00 to 33) during a TA, Alarm or PTY interrupt.
   - When the TA, Alarm, or PTY interrupt ends, the volume returns to the level before the interrupt.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

About the DVD video features

This unit provides the following functions in addition to the high image quality and sound quality of DVD video.

Note:

- *The functions described in this section differ depending on the DVD video disc. Refer to the instructions provided with the DVD video.*
- *Some disc functions may operate differently from those described in this manual.*

Multi-sound function

DVD video can store up to 8 languages for one film; select the language of your preference.

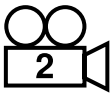
- The languages stored on the disc are indicated by the icon shown below.



Multi-angle function Multi-sound function

A DVD video that is recorded from multiple angles allows you to select the angle of choice.

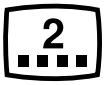
- The number of recorded angles is indicated by the icon shown below.



Subpicture (subtitles) function

A DVD video can record subtitles for up to 32 languages and you can select the language of the subtitles you wish to see.

- The number of recorded subtitle languages is indicated by the icon shown below.



Multi-story function

When a DVD video contains more than one story for a film, you can select the story you wish to enjoy. The operation procedures vary with the disc; observe the instructions for selecting a story provided during playback.

Dolby

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. "**Dolby**" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Menu screens

Menus can be called up during DVD video playback to perform menu selection.

Selecting the DVD Video mode

1. Set a DVD video disc to the DVD player. The system will automatically read the disc data, change to the DVD Video mode, and start playback after a while.
   ➜ "**Setting/Ejecting a Disc**" (P. 15)

⚠ WARNING

- **Some videos may be recorded at a higher volume level than desired. Increase the volume gradually from the minimal setting after the video has started.**
- **For your safety, the driver should not watch the video or operate the controls while driving. Please note that watching and operating the video while driving are prohibited by law in some countries.**

Note:

- *For your safety, this system has a safety function which turns off the picture when the car is moving, so only the audio can be heard. The picture can only be watched when the car is stopped and the parking brake is applied.*

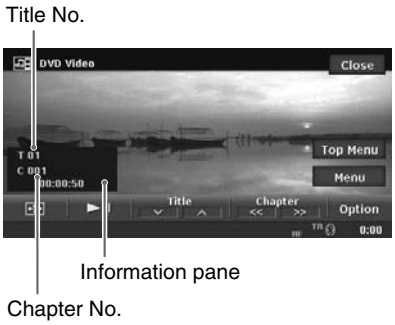
Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

● **When a DVD video disc is already set**

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
2. Touch the [**DVD/CD**] key to select the DVD Video mode.
   The system changes to the DVD Video mode, and starts playback from the previous position.

DVD Video mode screen

Touching the screen during the playback displays the following DVD Video mode screen.



- If you do not operate the menu for 5 seconds, the DVD Video mode screen will automatically be hidden, and it returns to the playback screen.
- To close the DVD Video mode screen within 5 seconds, touch the [**Close**] key.

● **AV Shortcut menu on the Map screen**



Changing the DVD System Settings

Note:

- *If the Setup operation is performed in the middle of DVD video play, the disc will restart from the beginning.*

Selecting the DVD Setup menu

1. Touch the screen to display the DVD Video mode screen.
2. Touch the [**Option**] key to display the Option menu.
3. Touch the [**Setup**] key to display the DVD Setup menu.



Touch the [⌄⌄] key to display the next menu.
Touch the [⌃⌃] key to return to the previous menu.



4. Perform setting for the desired setting items. See the following sections for detail.
   - In the following sections, only the details of settings are described, the procedures to select items are skipped.
5. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

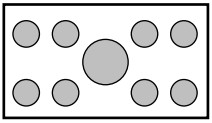
Setting up the screen size

Set the screen size according to the optional rear monitor which is connected to this unit.

1. Touch the [**TV Display**] key.
2. Touch the [**Wide**], [**N PS**], or [**N LB**] key to change the screen size to "**Wide**", "**N PS**", or "**N LB**".
   - The factory default setting is "**Wide**".
3. Touch the [**Back**] key.

● **When watching through a wide type of the rear view monitor (16:9)**

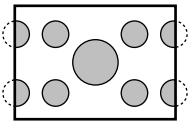
Wide:



● **When watching through a conventional type of the rear view monitor (4:3)**

N PS:

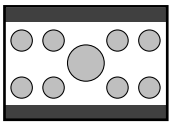
The leftmost and rightmost areas of the screen are cut off.



This function allows displaying the important part of image fully on the screen. In some cases, image is displayed while being panned (scrolled).

N LB:

A black zone is created in the top and bottom areas of the screen.



This method displays Cinema Scope and Vista Vision images without cutting them off by creating a black zone on the top and bottom gaps.

Setting up the angle mark display

You can set up so that the angle mark appears on scenes where the angles can be switched.

1. Touch the [**Angle**] key.
2. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key to turn the Angle function "**ON**" or "**OFF**".
   - The factory default setting is "**OFF**".
3. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Setting up the disc menu language

1. Touch the [**Menu Language**] key.
2. Touch the desired Language key you wish to set.
   - The factory default setting is "**English**".
3. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Setting up the audio language

1. Touch the [**Audio Language**] key.
2. Touch the desired Language key you wish to set.
   - The factory default setting is "**English**".
3. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Setting up the subtitle language

1. Touch the [**Subtitle Language**] key.
2. Touch the desired Language key you wish to set.
   - To turn off the subtitle, select the [**OFF**] key.
   - The factory default setting is "**English**".
3. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Setting up the password for setting up of the parental level

1. Touch the [**Password**] key.
2. Touch the ten-key (0 to 9) to input a 4-digit password.
   - Input the old password, and touch the [**OK**] key.
   - The factory default setting is "**0000**".
   - Input a new password, and touch the [**OK**] key.
   - Input the same new password again, and touch the [**OK**] key.

Note:

- *When a disc with view restrictions is inserted, you will be prompted to input a password. The disc will not be viewable until the correct password is entered.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Setting up the country code

Set up the country number for setting up of the parental level.

1. Touch the [**Locale**] key.
2. Touch the ten-key (0 to 9) to input a 4-digit country code (see the following table).
   - The factory default setting is "**7166**" (U.K.).
3. Touch the [**OK**] key.

● Country code list

Country	Input code
ALBANIA	6576
ANDORRA	6568
AUSTRIA	6584
BAHRAIN	6672
BELGIUM	6669
BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA	6665
BULGARIA	6671
CROATIA (local name: Hrvatska)	7282
CYPRUS	6789
CZECH REPUBLIC	6790
DENMARK	6875
EGYPT	6971
FINLAND	7073
FRANCE	7082
(FRANCE, METROPOLITAN)	7088
GERMANY	6869
GREECE	7182
HUNGARY	7285
ICELAND	7383
IRAN (ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF)	7382
IRAQ	7381
IRELAND	7369
ISRAEL	7376
ITALY	7384
JAPAN	7480
JORDAN	7479
KUWAIT	7587
LEBANON	7666
LESOTHO	7683
LIECHTENSTEIN	7673
LUXEMBOURG	7685
MACEDONIA, THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF	7775
MALTA	7784
MONACO	7767
NETHERLANDS	7876
(NETHERLANDS ANTILLES)	6578
NORWAY	7879
OMAN	7977
POLAND	8076
PORTUGAL	8084
QATAR	8165
ROMANIA	8279
SAN MARINO	8377
SAUDI ARABIA	8365
SLOVAKIA (Slovak Republic)	8375
SLOVENIA	8373
SOUTH AFRICA	9065
SPAIN	6983
SWAZILAND	8390
SWEDEN	8369
SWITZERLAND	6772
SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC	8389
TURKEY	8482
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	6569
UNITED KINGDOM	7166
Vatican City State	8665
YEMEN	8969
YUGOSLAVIA	8985
FAROE ISLANDS	7079
GIBRALTAR	7173
GREENLAND	7176
SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN ISLANDS	8374

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Setting up the parental level

You can change the level of parental lock (audiovisual restriction).
This function allows cutting scenes that are unfavourable for children or replacing them automatically with other scenes prepared in advance. For example, by replacing scenes of radical violence or portrayals of sex with safe scenes, you can make a trouble-free story as if it were so from the beginning.

1. Touch the [**Parental Level**] key.
   The Password input screen is displayed.
2. Touch the ten-key (0 to 9) to input a 4-digit password, and touch the [**OK**] key.
   • The factory default setting of the password is "**0000**".
3. Touch the desired Level key to select level 1 to 8, or "**No Parental**".
   • The factory default setting is "**No Parental**".
4. Touch the [**Back**] key.

The relationship between DVD video category codes and parental level are shown in the table below. Use this table when setting the parental level.

LEVEL7	NC-17 (NO ONE 17 AND UNDER ADMITTED)
LEVEL6	R (RESTRICTED)
LEVEL4	PG-13 (PARENTS STRONGLY CAUTIONED)
LEVEL3	PG (PARENTAL GUIDANCE SUGGESTED)
LEVEL1	G (GENERAL AUDIENCES)

• The contents that the parental level restricts vary with the country code.

DVD Video Operations

Watching a DVD Video

After disc loading, the play mode is automatically engaged.
• When playback is not started, touch the [► ❚❚] key.
• Operations may differ depending on the story of the disc.

● When the menu screen is displayed

For general DVD-Video discs, the DVD menu screen may appear.
After the DVD menu screen is displayed, select an item in the operations described as follows.

Selecting the screen size

You can change the screen size to suit to the playback film.
• This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

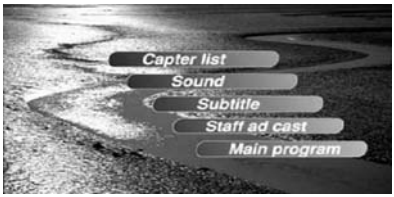
1. Showing the DVD Video mode screen, touch the [ ] key.
2. Touch the [**Wide**], [**Cinema**], or [**Normal**] key to set the desired screen size.
   • The factory default setting is "**Wide**".
   Wide:
   The image is expanded so that the rectangle of the image fits to the screen. The aspect ratio of the image may be changed.
   Cinema:
   The image is expanded so that the left and right edges of the image fit to the screen. The top and bottom areas of the image may be cut off.
   Normal:
   The image is expanded so that the top and bottom edges of the image fit to the screen.

DVD menu operations

• These operations cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

● Showing the DVD menu

1. Showing the DVD Video mode screen, touch the [**Top Menu**] or [**Menu**] key during playback.
   The DVD menu appears.
   • The displayed contents for each key differ depending on the DVD software.
   • An example shown below is the DVD menu display:



● Operating the DVD menu (Direct Touch)

1. Touch the desired menu item displayed on the screen.
   The function assigned to the menu item will be activated.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

● Operating the DVD menu (Key Pad)

When the menu items are hard to select correctly, you can also operate them by displaying the Key Pad panel.

- When the Key Pad is displayed, Direct Touch operation of the button items is disabled.

1. Press the [**OUT**] (Zoom Out) or [**IN**] (Zoom In) button.
   The Cursor-Key Pad panel is displayed on the screen.
   - Touching the [**Num**] key changes the panel to the Numeric-Key Pad.



2. Select the desired menu item using either the Cursor-Key or the Num-Key according to the menu contents.
3. Touch the [**ENT**] key to specify the selected menu item.
4. Touch the [**Back**] key to hide the Key Pad panel.

Stopping playback

1. Showing the DVD video mode screen, touch and hold the [► II] key for more than 1 second during playback.
   Playback is stopped.
2. To resume playback, touch the [► II] key.
   Playback resumes from the scene where playback is stopped.

Pausing playback

1. Showing the DVD video mode screen, touch the [► II] key during playback.
   Playback pauses.
2. To resume playback, touch the [► II] key again.
   Playback resumes.

Slow playback

1. Touch the [► II] key during playback to pause playback, then touch and hold the [**Chapter**] key.
   While touching the key, slow playback continues at 1/3 speed.
   Releasing the key resumes the normal playback.
   - The [►►I] (Search) button can also be used instead of the [**Chapter**] key.
   - Slow playback cannot be performed in the backward direction. In addition, audio cannot be reproduced during slow playback.

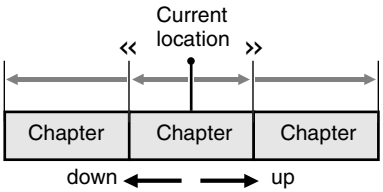
Fast forward and fast backward

1. Touch and hold a [**Chapter**] key during playback.
   [>>] key: Fast forward
   [<<] key: Fast backward
   The playback speed becomes 5-times faster at first and then 10-times faster 3 seconds later.
   Releasing the key resumes the normal speed playback.
   - The [I◄◄] and [►►I] (Search) buttons can also be used instead of the [**Chapter**] keys.
   - No audio is reproduced during fast forward and fast backward operation.
   - The fast forward and fast backward speed may differ depending on the disc.

Skipping chapters (searching)

"**Chapter**" means a small segment to divide the "**Title**" (film) which is recorded on the disc.

1. Touch a [**Chapter**] key during playback.
   Chapters are skipped as many as the times touching the key, and playback starts.



   - Touching the [>>] key starts playback from the beginning of the next chapter.
   - Touching the [<<] key starts playback from the beginning of the current chapter.
     When touching this key again within about 3 seconds, playback starts from the beginning of the previous chapter.
   - The [I◄◄] and [►►I] (Search) buttons can also be used instead of the [**Chapter**] keys.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Skipping titles (searching)

1. Showing the DVD video mode screen, touch the [**Title**] key during playback.
   Titles are skipped as many as the times touching the key, and playback starts.
   - Touching the [∧] key starts playback from the beginning of the next title.
   - Touching the [∨] key starts playback from the beginning of the previous title.

Searching with a chapter/title number

You can locate the beginning of a scene using the chapter numbers or title numbers recorded on the DVD Video disc.

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Showing the DVD video mode screen, touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**Search**] key.
   The Key Pad screen appears with the chapter number input mode. Touching the [**Title**] key turns the Key Pad to the title number input mode.
   Title:
   A large segment to divide the data area of the disc.
   Chapter:
   A small segment to divide the data area of the Title.
3. Input the number of the title/chapter that you want to play back with the [**0**] to [**9**] key.
4. Touch the [**OK**] key.
   Playback starts from the scene of the input title number or chapter number.
   - If the input title/chapter number does not exist or searching with a title/chapter number is not allowed, the screen image will not change.

Scan playback

Scans and plays back all chapters recorded on the disc, the first 10 seconds for each.

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Showing the DVD video mode screen, touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**Chapter**] key of the Scan item, then touch the [**Back**] key.
   The "**C.SCN**" will be displayed.
   After scan playback of all chapters on the disc, chapter scanning through the same disc is performed again.
   Depending on the disc, the menu may appear again after scan playback of all chapters within the title.
3. To return to the normal playback at the currently played chapter, touch the screen to show the DVD video mode screen, and touch the [<<] key.

Repeat playback

This operation plays back the current chapter repeatedly.

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Showing the DVD video mode screen, touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**Chapter**] key of the Repeat item, then touch the [**Back**] key.
   The "**C.RPT**" will be displayed.
3. Perform the same operation to turn off the repeat playback.

Switching among languages

On discs in which two or more audios or audio languages have been recorded, you can switch among the audio languages during playback.

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Showing the DVD video mode screen, touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**Audio**] key during playback.
   - Each time you touch the key, you can switch among audio languages.
   - Depending on the disc, up to 8 audios may be recorded. For details, see the mark of the disc (②)): Indicates that 2 audios have been recorded).
   - When the power is turned on and the disc is changed to a new one, the language set as the factory default is selected. If that language has not been recorded, the language is specified on the disc.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

- Depending on the disc, switching may be completely impossible or impossible on some scenes.
- It may take time to switch among audios.

3. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Switching subtitles

On DVD discs in which two or more subtitle languages have been recorded, you can switch among the subtitle languages during playback.

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Showing the DVD video mode screen, touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**Subtitle**] key during playback. Each time you touch the key, you can switch among subtitles.
   - Depending on the disc, up to 32 kinds of subtitles may be recorded. For details, see the mark of the disc (: Indicates that 2 kinds of subtitles have been recorded).
   - Depending on the disc, switching may be completely impossible or impossible on some scenes.
   - It may take time to switch among subtitles.
3. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

● To turn off subtitles

1. Repeat touching the [**Subtitle**] key until "**0/X OFF**" is displayed on the screen. Subtitles are turned off.

Switching angles

On DVD discs in which video images have been recorded in two or more angles, you can switch among the angles during playback.

This operation can be performed when the "**Setting up the angle mark display**" function (see page 27) is set to "**ON**".

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Touch the [ ] (Angle) key during playback. Each time you touch the key, you can switch among angles.
   - Depending on the disc, up to 9 angles may be recorded. For details, see the mark of the disc (: Indicates multi-angle).
   - Depending on the disc, angles may switch smoothly or switch with a momentary still image.
   - When the power is turned on and the disc is changed to a new one, the language set at the time of factory shipment is selected. If that language has not been recorded, the language is specified on the disc.
   - Depending on the disc, switching may be completely impossible or impossible on some scenes.
   - It may take time to switch among angles.
   - Depending on the disc, scenes recorded in two or more angles may be played back.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

MP3/WMA Operations

This system can play MP3/WMA data recorded on a disc or saved in an SD card.

About the MP3/WMA files

What is MP3/WMA?

MP3 and WMA are the audio compression methods which have penetrated into PC users and become a standard format.

MP3 is an audio compression method and classified into audio layer 3 of MPEG standards.

WMA is an audio compression method developed by Microsoft Corporation.

These features compress the original audio data to about 10 percent of its initial size with a high sound quality. This means that about 10 music CDs can be recorded on a CD-R/RW disc to allow a long listening time without having to change CDs.

Displaying MP3/WMA Tag titles

Tag information such as title, artist and album title can be displayed for an MP3/WMA file containing the Tag information.

Note:

- *This system does not completely support the ID3 version 2.x tag format. These tags may not be displayed.*

Precautions on the MP3/MWA data

- Files other than MP3/WMA data cannot be played. In addition, some files may not be played because of the encoding format. When a file cannot be played, the next file is played instead.
- Some noise may occur depending on the type of encoder software used to encode the data.
- You can apply the VBR (variable bit rate) format when encoding, but setting the value of VBR to within ranges from 32 kbps to 320 kbps is recommended. In case of data recorded in VBR, the displayed play time may be slightly different from the actual play time.
- Tag information entered with 2-byte characters may not be displayed properly on the display.
- Files that the DRM (Digital Rights Management) function is set cannot be played.
- Add a file extension "**.MP3**" or "**.mp3**" to an MP3 file, and "**.WMA**" or "**.wma**" to a WMA file using single byte characters. If you add other file extension or forget to add the file extension, the file cannot be played.

Precautions when preparing a disc/ SD card

● Logical format (File system)

Specify the following formats as the file system. Otherwise, normal playback may not be possible.

For a disc:

Specify "**ISO9660 level 1**" or "**level 2**" (without including expansion format) as the writing format when writing MP3/WMA files on a disc.

For an SD card:

Use the SD cards formatted in FAT16 or V-FAT format to store MP3/WMA files.

● Folder structure

- The folder hierarchy must be within 8 hierarchical levels. Otherwise, playback will be impossible.
- You can store the MP3 files and WMA files together in a folder.

● Number of files or folders

For a disc:

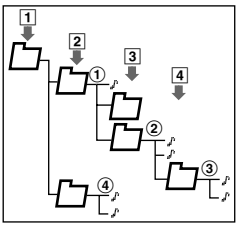
- The maximum allowable number of folders is 255 (including root directory).
- The maximum allowable number of files in a disc is 512.
- The maximum allowable number of files in a folder is 255.

For an SD card:

- The maximum allowable number of folders is 99 (including root directory).
- The maximum allowable number of files in a card is 255.
- The maximum allowable number of files in a folder is 99.

● Folder representation in the Folder list

- Only folders containing MP3/WMA files (① to ④ in illustration) are displayed on the list. Folders containing no MP3/WMA file are not displayed.
- Folder hierarchy is ignored, and unified into 1 level.
- Folders are arranged in the order of the folder creation.



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Selecting the MP3/WMA mode

The MP3/WMA mode is actually separated in CD mode or SD Card mode, and the selecting methods differ depending on the media source.

Selecting the CD mode

1. Set a disc which the MP3/WMA data is recorded to the DVD player.
   The system will automatically read the disc data, change to the CD mode (MP3/WMA mode), and start playback after a while.
   ➜ "**Setting/Ejecting a Disc**" (P. 15)

⚠ WARNING

- **Some tracks may be recorded at a higher volume level than desired. Increase the volume gradually from the minimal setting after the playback has started.**

● When a disc is already set

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
2. Touch the [**DVD/CD**] key to select the CD mode.
   The system changes to the CD mode (MP3/WMA mode), and starts playback from the previous position.

Selecting the SD Card mode

1. Set an SD card which the MP3/WMA data is stored to the SD card slot.
   ➜ "**Setting/Ejecting an SD Card**" (P. 17)
2. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
3. Touch the [**SD Card**] key to select the SD Card mode.
   The system changes to the SD Card mode (MP3/WMA mode), and starts playback after a while.

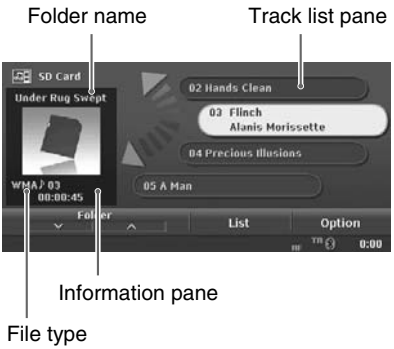
⚠ WARNING

- **Some tracks may be recorded at a higher volume level than desired. Increase the volume gradually from the minimal setting after the playback has started.**

Note:

- *When the operation panel is opened while playing back music data in the SD card, the playback will be stopped and the "**Stop**" message will appear in the display.*

MP3/WMA mode screen



● AV Shortcut menu on the Map screen



MP3/WMA operations

Selecting a track to play

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Display the desired Track key on the Track list pane by touching the [▲] or [▼] key, touch the Track key to play back the track.
   Playback of the specified track starts.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Skipping a track (searching)

1. Press the [I◄◄] or [►►I] (Search) button during playback.
   Tracks are skipped, as many as the times pressing the button, and playback starts.
   - Pressing the [►►I] button starts playback from the beginning of the next track.
   - Pressing the [I◄◄] button starts playback from the beginning of the current track. When pressing this button again within about 2 seconds, playback starts from the beginning of the previous track.
   - To perform this operation from the AV Shortcut menu screen, use the [**Track**] keys instead of the [I◄◄] and [►►I] (Search) buttons.
   - These functions perform in the current folder only.

Fast forward and fast backward

1. Keep pressing the [I◄◄] or [►►I] (Search) button during playback.
   The playback speed becomes 10-times faster.
   Releasing the button resumes the normal speed playback.
   - To perform this operation from the AV Shortcut menu screen, use the [**Track**] keys instead of the [I◄◄] and [►►I] (Search) buttons.

Skipping the current folder

1. Touch a [**Folder**] key during playback.
   The tracks of the current folder are skipped and playback starts from the first track of the next or previous folder.

Selecting a folder/track from the List screen

1. Touch the [**List**] key.
   The Folder list screen is displayed.
2. When the desired folder is not displayed, touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.
3. Touch the desired Folder key.
   The Track list screen appears.
4. Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list, and touch the desired Track key.
   The corresponding track is started playback.
5. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Displaying Tag information of a track

1. Touch the [**List**] key to display the Folder list screen.
2. Touch the desired Folder key.
   The Track list screen appears.
3. Touch the desired track key you wish to display the Tag information, then touch the [ⓘ] key displayed at the right of the Track key.
   The Tag information of specified track is displayed.



4. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Scrolling titles

When a title or other information displayed on the screen is longer than the text area, you can confirm the entire text by scrolling it.

1. Displaying the text you wish to scroll, touch the [▶] key displayed at the right of the text area.
   The text will scroll once.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Other various play functions

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Touch the [**Option**] key.
   The Option menu screen is displayed.



2. Touch a touch key of the function you want to play.
   Folder scan playback:
   Touch the [**Folder**] key of the Scan item.
   - This operation scans and plays back the first tracks of all folders in the disc/card, the first 10 seconds for each.
   - "**F.SCN**" is displayed on the information pane.

   Track scan playback:
   Touch the [**Track**] key of the Scan item.
   - This operation scans and plays back all tracks recorded in the disc/card, the first 10 seconds for each.
   - "**T.SCN**" is displayed on the information pane.

   Folder repeat playback:
   Touch the [**Folder**] key of the Repeat item.
   - This operation plays back tracks in the current folder repeatedly.
   - "**F.RPT**" is displayed on the information pane.

   1 track repeat playback
   Touch the [**1 Track**] key of the Repeat item.
   - This operation plays back the current track repeatedly.
   - "**T.RPT**" is displayed on the information pane.

   All track random playback:
   Touch the [**All Track**] key of the Random item.
   - This operation plays back tracks recorded in the disc/card in no particular order.
   - "**T.RDM**" is displayed on the information pane.

   1 folder random playback:
   Touch the [**1 Folder**] key of the Random item.
   - This operation plays the tracks in the current folder in a random order.
   - "**F.RDM**" is displayed on the information pane.

3. To cancel the play, touch the same touch key to cancel the function.
4. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Audio CD Operations

This system can display the track information (Album title, Track title, Artist name, and Genre) of the currently played disc by using the Album Information data stored in this system.
In addition, this system can record the audio data of the disc by compressing into ATRAC3 format, and store them as the Music Catcher data. ➜ "**Recording tracks from a CD**" (P. 39), ➜ "**Music Catcher Operations**" (P. 40)

● About the track information of the recorded data

When the track information can be obtained from the Album Information data, this data is used as the track information. If not, the album title is named using the recording date and a consecutive number (such as "**2008. 6. 10-001**"), and the track title is named such as "**Track 01**".
You can edit this information in the Music Catcher mode. ➜ "**Editing album/track information**" (P. 42)

Note:

- *This system can play back/record the CDDA discs, and cannot play back/record the DTS CD discs. Some discs with CCCD or the other format may be able to play back.*
- *The Gracenote Media Database can be imported into the hard disk drive by using the SD card. ➜ "**Importing Data Using the SD Card**" (P. 70)*

Selecting the Audio CD mode

1. Set an audio CD to the DVD player.
   The system will automatically read the disc data, change to the Audio CD mode, and start playback after a while. ➜ "**Setting/Ejecting a Disc**" (P. 15)
   And also, recording data into the Music Catcher will be automatically started when the CD is not recorded in the Music Catcher.
   - You can change the setting so that the recording is not performed automatically but performed manually. ➜ "**Switching the CD Recording mode**" (P. 66)

⚠ WARNING

- **Some CDs may be recorded at a higher volume level than desired. Increase the volume gradually from the minimal setting after the playback has started.**

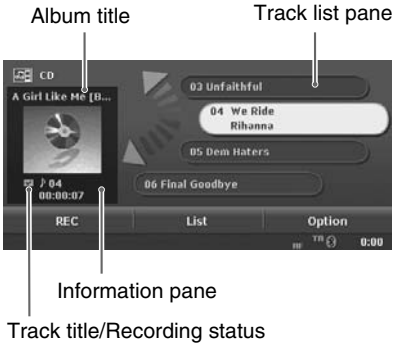
Note:

- *While recording the CD, no operation for the disc can be made unless cancelling the recording. If you cancel recording, you can restart the recording by the manual operation. ➜ "**Recording tracks from a CD**" (P. 39)*

● When an audio CD is already set

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
2. Touch the [**DVD/CD**] key to select the Audio CD mode.
   The system changes to the Audio CD mode, and starts playback from the previous position.

Audio CD mode screen



● AV Shortcut menu on the Map screen



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Audio CD operations

Selecting a track to play

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Display the desired Track key on the Track list pane by touching the [▲] or [▼] key, then touch the Track key to play back the track. Playback of the specified track starts.

Skipping a track (searching)

1. Press the [I◄◄] or [►►I] (Search) button during playback.
   Tracks are skipped, as many as the times pressing the button, and playback starts.
   - Pressing the [►►I] button starts playback from the beginning of the next track.
   - Pressing the [I◄◄] button starts playback from the beginning of the current track. When pressing this button again within about 2 seconds, playback starts from the beginning of the previous track.
   - To perform this operation from the AV Shortcut menu screen, use the [**Track**] keys instead of the [I◄◄] and [►►I] (Search) buttons.

Fast forward and fast backward

1. Keep pressing the [I◄◄] or [►►I] (Search) button during playback.
   The playback speed becomes 5-times faster at first and then 20-times faster 3 seconds later. Releasing the button resumes the normal speed playback.
   - To perform this operation from the AV Shortcut menu screen, use the [**Track**] keys instead of the [I◄◄] and [►►I] (Search) buttons.

Selecting a track from the List screen

1. Touch the [**List**] key.
   The Track list screen appears.
2. Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list, and touch the desired Track key.
   The corresponding track is started playback.
   - Tracks with the ☑ icon indicate that the track has been recorded in the Music Catcher.
   - Tracks with the [ⓘ] key indicate the track information can be displayed using the Album Information data or logged data in the Music Catcher.
3. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Displaying track information of a track

1. Touch the [**List**] key to display the Track list screen.
2. Touch the desired track key you wish to display the track information, then touch the [ⓘ] key displayed at the right of the Track key.
   The track information of specified track is displayed.



3. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Scrolling titles

When a title or other information displayed on the screen is longer than the text area, you can confirm the entire text by scrolling it.

1. Displaying the text you wish to scroll, touch the [▶] key displayed at the right of the text area.
   The text will scroll once.

Other various play functions

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Touch the [**Option**] key.
   The Option menu screen is displayed.



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

2. Touch a touch key of the function you want to play.
   Track scan playback:
   Touch the [**Track**] key of the Scan item.
   - This operation scans and plays back all tracks recorded in the disc, the first 10 seconds for each.
   - "**T.SCN**" is displayed on the information pane.

   Track repeat playback:
   Touch the [**Track**] key of the Repeat item.
   - This operation plays back the current track repeatedly.
   - "**T.RPT**" is displayed on the information pane.

   Track random playback:
   Touch the [**Track**] key of the Random item.
   - This operation plays back tracks recorded in the disc in no particular order.
   - "**T.RDM**" is displayed on the information pane.
3. To cancel the play, touch the same touch key to cancel the function.
4. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Recording tracks from a CD

With the factory default setting, all tracks on a CD are automatically recorded when the first time setting the disc into the DVD player. You can also change this setting to the setting of which the recording is not performed automatically, but it is performed manually.

● Recordable number of albums or tracks

- Up to 500 albums can be recorded.
- Up to 99 tracks can be included in an album.
- Up to 4000 tracks can be recorded.
- Up to 16 GB HDD space can be used for audio data.

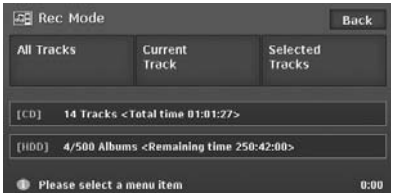
● Setting the manual recording mode

For the setting operation, see "**Switching the CD Recording mode**" (P. 66).

● Recording tracks

- This operation cannot be performed when all the tracks on the CD is already recorded.

1. Set the audio CD you wish to record into the DVD player.
   The Audio CD mode screen is displayed.
2. Touch the [**REC**] key.
   The Rec Mode screen is displayed.



3. Touch the desired key you wish to perform.
   [All Tracks]:
   Start recording of all the tracks in the CD.
   [Current Track]:
   Start recording of the track currently played back.
   [Selected Tracks]:
   The Select Track screen is displayed. Touch the desired Track keys you wish to record, then touch the [**OK**] key to start recording of the specified track.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Music Catcher Operations

What is the Music Catcher?

The audio data recorded from the audio CDs are stored in the Music Catcher. By selecting the Music Catcher mode, you can manage the great number of recorded audio data efficiently, and can play back these data.

● **Recordable number of albums or tracks**

- Up to 500 albums can be recorded.
- Up to 99 tracks can be included in an album.
- Up to 4000 tracks can be recorded.
- Up to 16 GB HDD space can be used for audio data.

About the Music Search function

You can search the audio data to be played back narrowing by the Album title, Artist name, Genre, Album image, and/or Playlist title selected from the list screens.

About the Playlist

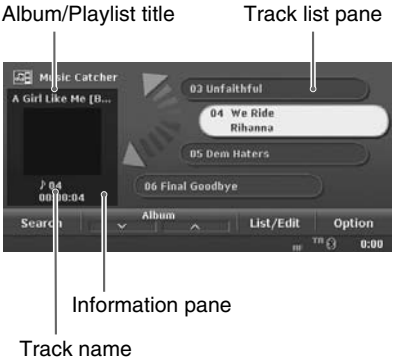
Playlist is a list of tracks to be played back. You can create a playlist collecting your favourite numbers.

- You can create up to 100 playlists.
- Up to 99 tracks can be listed in a playlist selecting the tracks at random.

Selecting the Music Catcher mode

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
2. Touch the [**Music Catcher**] key to select the Music Catcher mode.
   The system changes to the Music Catcher mode, and starts playback from the previous position.

Music Catcher mode screen



● **AV Shortcut menu on the Map screen**



Basic operations of the Music Catcher

Note:

- *The operations described in this section operate only upon the selected albums/playlists by using the Music Search function.* ➜ ***"Searching tracks (Music Search)"*** *(P. 43)*

Selecting a track to play

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Display the desired Track key on the Track list pane by touching the [▲] or [▼] key, touch the Track key to play back the track.
   Playback of the specified track starts.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Skipping a track (searching)

1. Press the [I◀◀] or [▶▶I] (Search) button during playback.
   Tracks are skipped as many as the times pressing the button, and playback starts.
   - Pressing the [▶▶I] button starts playback from the beginning of the next track.
   - Pressing the [I◀◀] button starts playback from the beginning of the current track. When pressing this button again within about 2 seconds, playback starts from the beginning of the previous track.
   - To perform this operation from the AV Shortcut menu screen, use the [**Track**] keys instead of the [I◀◀] and [▶▶I] (Search) buttons.
   - These functions perform in the current album/playlist only.

Fast forward and fast backward

1. Keep pressing the [I◀◀] or [▶▶I] (Search) button during playback.
   The playback speed becomes 5-times faster at first and then 10-times faster 3 seconds later.
   Releasing the button resumes the normal speed playback.
   - To perform this operation from the AV Shortcut menu screen, use the [**Track**] keys instead of the [I◀◀] and [▶▶I] (Search) buttons.

Skipping the current album/playlist

1. Touch a [**Album**] or [**Playlist**] key during playback.
   The tracks of the current album/playlist are skipped and playback starts from the first track of the next or previous album/playlist.

Selecting an album/playlist or track from the List screen

1. Touch the [**List/Edit**] key.
   The Album list screen or Playlist list screen is displayed.
2. When the desired album/playlist is not displayed, touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.
3. Touch the desired Album/Playlist key.
   The Track list screen appears.
4. Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list, and touch the desired Track key.
   The corresponding track is started playback.
   Touch the [**Back**] key.

Displaying information registered for the album/playlist/track

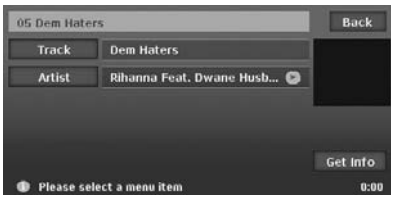
1. Display the item key of the album/playlist/track you wish to display information.
   - Touch the [**List/Edit**] key to display the Album list screen or Playlist screen.
   - Moreover, touch desired Album/Playlist key to display the Track list screen.
   - Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.
2. Touch the [ⓘ] key displayed at the right of the desired item key.
   The information of specified item is displayed.
   Album information screen:



Playlist information screen:



Track information screen:



3. Touch the [**Back**] key.

Scrolling titles

When a title or other information displayed on the screen is longer than the text area, you can confirm the entire text by scrolling it.

1. Displaying the text you wish to scroll, touch the [▶] key displayed at the right of the text area.
   The text will scroll once.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Editing album/track information

You can edit album/track information from the information screens. ➜ "**Displaying information registered for the album/playlist/track**" (P. 41)

Note:

- *This operation is disabled while recording a CD or loading/ejecting a disc. To edit the information of the album/tracks currently recording, once exit the Music Catcher mode, then enter again after the recording completes.*

1. Display the item key of the album/track you wish to edit information.
   - Touch the [**List/Edit**] key to display the Album list screen.
   - Moreover, touch desired Album key to display the Track list screen.
   - Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.
2. Touch the [ⓘ] key displayed at the right of the desired item key.
   The information of specified item is displayed.
3. Perform the edit operation described below according to the specified item.
4. When the setting is completed, touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

● Editing Album information



- By touching the [**Get Info**] key, you can obtain these information automatically from the Album Information data stored in the hard disk drive if they are listed.

1. Touch the [**Album**] key, edit the displayed album title by touching the characters on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.



[⮌]
Deletes the last entered character.

[**Back**]
Returns to the previous screen.
[**Lower**]
Displays lower case characters input keyboard.
[**Upper**]
Displays upper case characters input keyboard.
[**All Clear**]
Deletes all characters entered so far.
[**A-Z**]
Displays the alphabetic input keyboard.
[**Accent**]
Displays the accent characters input keyboard.
[**0-9**]
Displays the number input keyboard.
[**Symbols**]
Displays the symbol characters input keyboard.
[**OK**]
Fixes the entered characters, and returns to the previous screen.

2. Touch the [**Artist**] key, enter/edit the artist name by touching the characters on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   Edit by the same way as the Album title entry.
3. Touch the [**Genre**] key, touch the desired Genre key you wish to specify, then touch the [**Back**] key.
4. Touch the [**Image**] key, touch the desired image key, then touch the [**Back**] key.
   - You can assign your imported image data by touching the [**User**] key.

● Editing Track information



- By touching the [**Get Info**] key, you can obtain these information automatically from the Album Information data stored in the hard disk drive if they are listed.

1. Touch the [**Track**] key, edit the track title by touching the characters on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   Edit by the same way as the Album title entry.
2. Touch the [**Artist**] key, enter/edit the artist name by touching the characters on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   Edit by the same way as the Album title entry.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Searching tracks (Music Search)

You can search albums/playlists to play narrowing by the following categories:

Albums:
The Album list of all the recorded albums is displayed. You can select all the albums or a desired album.

Artists:
You can narrow the listed album title by specifying the artist name.

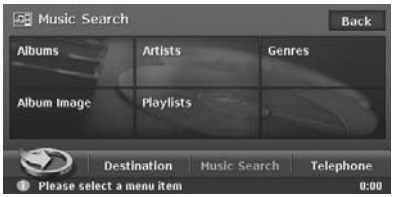
Genres:
You can narrow the listed album title by specifying the genre and artist name.

Album Image:
The Album list with the assigned image is displayed. You can select a desired album by looking the image.

Playlists:
The list of all the playlists registered is displayed. You can select all the playlists or a desired playlist.

Displaying the Music Search screen

1. Touch the [**Search**] key.
   The Music Search screen is displayed.
   - This screen can also be opened by touching [**Music Search**] key from the Destination menu screen.



Note:
- *This operation is disabled while recording the first track of a CD or loading/ejecting a disc.*

Searching by Album

1. Touch the [**Albums**] key on the Music Search screen.
   The Album list is displayed with the order of recorded date.
2. Touch the desired Album key you wish to play back.
   - Selecting [**All Albums**] key specifies all the album data recorded in this system. You can change the album to play by the album skip operation.
   - Touching the [**by Name**] key sorts the list by the alphanumerical order of the album title. In this list, touching the alphabet key displayed at the right of the screen scrolls the list to the first item of which the initial character of the album title matches to the specified key character.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.

Searching by Artist

1. Touch the [**Artists**] key on the Music Search screen.
   The Artist list is displayed with the alphanumerical order.
2. Touch the desired Artist key you wish to search data.
   The Album list of the specified artist is displayed with the order of recorded date.
   - Touching the alphabet key displayed at the right of the screen scrolls the list to the first item of which the initial character of the artist name matches to the specified key character.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.
3. Touch the desired Album key you wish to play back.
   - Selecting [**All Albums**] key specifies all the album data of the specified artist. You can change the album to play by the album skip operation.
   - Touching the [**by Name**] key sorts the list by the alphanumerical order of the album title. In this list, touching the alphabet key displayed at the right of the screen scrolls the list to the first item of which the initial character of the album title matches to the specified key character.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Searching by Genre

1. Touch the [**Genres**] key on the Music Search screen.
   The Genre list is displayed.
2. Touch the desired Genre key you wish to search data.
   The Artist list of the specified genre is displayed.
   • Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.
3. Touch the desired Artist key you wish to search data.
   The Album list of the specified artist is displayed with the order of recorded date.
   • Selecting [**All Artists**] key specifies all the artists of the specified genre.
   • Touching the alphabet key displayed at the right of the screen scrolls the list to the first item of which the initial character of the artist name matches to the specified key character.
   • Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.
4. Touch the desired Album key you wish to play back.
   • Selecting [**All Albums**] key specify all the album data of the specified artist. You can change the album to play by the album skip operation.
   • Touching the [**by Name**] key sorts the list by the alphanumerical order of the album title. In this list, touching the alphabet key displayed at the right of the screen scrolls the list to the first item of which the initial character of the album title matches to the specified key character.
   • Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.

Searching by Album Image

1. Touch the [**Album Image**] key on the Music Search screen.
   The Album Image list is displayed.
2. Touch the desired Album key you wish to play back.
   • Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.

Searching by Playlist

1. Touch the [**Playlists**] key on the Music Search screen.
   The Playlist list is displayed with the order of created date.
2. Touch the desired Playlist key you wish to play back.
   • Selecting [**All Playlists**] key specifies all the playlists created in this system. You can change the Playlist to play by the Playlist skip operation.
   • Touching the [**by Name**] key sorts the list by the alphanumerical order of the playlist name. In this list, touching the alphabet key displayed at the right of the screen scrolls the list to the first item of which the initial character of the playlist name matches to the specified key character.
   • Touch the [⌃] or [⌄] key to scroll the list.

Creating a Playlist

You can create a playlist collecting your favourite numbers.

1. Touch the [**Search**] key to display the Music Search screen.
2. Touch the [**Playlists**] key to display the Playlist list.
3. Touch the [**New**] key.
   The name entry screen is displayed.
4. Enter the playlist name by touching the characters on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   The Add Track screen is displayed.



[⮌]
Deletes the last entered character.
[**Back**]
Returns to the previous screen.
[**Lower**]
Displays lower case characters input keyboard.
[**Upper**]
Displays upper case characters input keyboard.
[**All Clear**]
Deletes all characters entered so far.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

[**A-Z**]
Displays the alphabetic input keyboard.
[**Accent**]
Displays the accent characters input keyboard.
[**0-9**]
Displays the number input keyboard.
[**Symbols**]
Displays the symbol characters input keyboard.
[**OK**]
Fixes the entered characters, and proceed to the Add Track screen.

5. Touch the [**Album**], [**Artist**], or [**Genre**] key to specify the search category, select an album by the similar operation as the Music Search function.
   The Add Track list screen is displayed.
6. Touch the desired Track keys you wish to add to the playlist, then touch the [**Add**] key.
   The specified tracks are added to the playlist, and the display returns to the Add Track screen.
   • Touching the [**OK**] key adds the specified tracks and completes creating the Playlist.
7. Repeat the operation of step 5 and 6 to add all the tracks you wish to be included in the playlist.
8. When adding tracks is completed, touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Editing a Playlist

You can edit the playlist from the information screens. ➜ "**Displaying information registered for the album/playlist/track**" (P. 41)

1. Select the playlist you wish to edit information using the Music Search function.
2. Touch the [**List/Edit**] key to display the Playlist list screen.
   From this screen, you can perform the following operations.

● Deleting Playlists

3. Touch the [**Delete**] key.
   The Playlist Delete screen is displayed.
4. Select the playlists you wish to delete by touching the Playlist keys.
   • Touching the [**Select All**] key selects all the listed Playlist keys.
5. Touch the [**OK**] key.
   A confirmation screen is displayed.
6. Touch the [**Yes**] key to delete the selected playlist.

● Editing information of a Playlist

3. Touch the [ⓘ] key displayed at the right of the desired Playlist key.
   The information screen of the specified playlist is displayed.
4. Touch the [**Playlist**] key, edit the displayed playlist name by touching the characters on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   • Edit by the same way as the Playlist name entry.
5. Touch the [**Image**] key, touch the desired Image key, then touch the [**Back**] key.
   • You can assign your imported image data by touching the [**User**] key.
6. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

● Editing track list of a Playlist

3. Touch the desired Playlist key you wish to edit tracks.
   The track list screen of the specified playlist is displayed.
4. Touch the [**Delete**] key to delete desired tracks.
   • Delete tracks by the same way as deleting playlists.
5. Touch the [**Add**] key to add tracks.
   • Add tracks by the same way as creating a playlist.
6. Touch the [**Move**] key, change the order of the listed tracks, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   • To move a track, touch the Track key you wish to move, then specify the position to be inserted by touching the corresponding [**Move**] key.
   • Touching the [**Back**] key cancels the changes and returns to the previous screen.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Using Recent Album List

What is Recent Album list?

The Recent Album list is one of the following 3 shortcut lists: (see the **Navigation Manual** for details of the Favourite list and Frequent list)

- **Favourite list:** You can register your favourite places.
- **Frequent list:** Destinations frequently entered are automatically registered.
- **Recent Album list:** Albums recently selected from the Music Search are automatically registered.

You can display these lists by easy operation, and can specify your desired item to set as the destination or to be played back.
You can also customise these lists when its Angle is set to 2D list screen.

Using the Recent Album list

Note:

- *The Recent Album list is disabled when no music data is recorded in the Music Catcher.*

Displaying the Recent Album list

1. Press the [**MENU**] button, then touch the [ ] key.
   The Favourite list screen is displayed.
   - The same operation can be made from the Music Search screen or Navi Shortcut menu.
2. Touch the [ ] (Recent Album) key to display the Recent Album list (3D List screen).



Switching Angle

1. Touch the [ ] key to switch the viewing angle of the list.
   The 2D List screen is displayed.



Playing back albums

1. Touch the desired Album key you wish to play.
   The source mode is changed to the Music Catcher mode, then playback starts from the first track of the specified album.
   - Touch the [⋘] or [⋙] key on the quarter circle to scroll the list of the 3D List screen.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

4. Operations of Accessories

TV Tuner Operations

About the TV tuner

Watching TV requires a TV tuner. When an optional TV tuner is connected through the CeNET cable, this unit controls all TV tuner functions.

● About the VTR input terminal

The TV tuner has a VTR input terminal to which 1 external device can be connected. Connect a 12V video cassette player (VCP) or video cassette recorder (VCR) to the TV tuner input terminal. Changing the TV tuner to the VTR mode, you can display the VTR data on the monitor of this unit.

Selecting the TV Tuner mode

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.



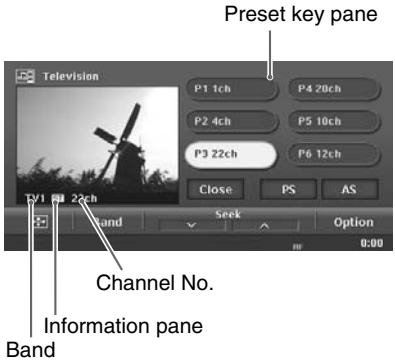
2. Touch the [**TV**] key to select the TV Tuner mode.
   The system changes to the TV Tuner mode, and the TV screen is displayed.

⚠ WARNING

- **For your safety, the driver should not watch the TV or operate the controls while driving. Please note that watching and operating the TV while driving are prohibited by law in some countries.**

TV Tuner mode screen

Touching the TV screen displays the following TV Tuner mode screen.



- If you do not operate the menu for 5 seconds, the TV Tuner mode screen will automatically be hidden, and it returns to the playback screen.
- To close the TV Tuner mode screen within 5 seconds, touch the [**Close**] key.

● AV Shortcut menu on the Map screen



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Basic operations

Watching TV

Note:

- *For your safety, this system has a safety function which turns off the picture when the car is moving, so only the audio can be heard. The picture can only be watched when the car is stopped and the parking brake is applied.*

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen.
2. Touch the [**Band**] key to select the desired TV band (TV1 or TV2).
   Every touching this key toggles the TV band between TV1 and TV2.
3. Touch the desired Preset key on the Preset list pane to tune in the preset TV station.

Watching a video

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen, then touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**VTR**] key of the TV/VTR item to change to the VTR mode.
   - To return to the TV mode, perform the same operation again.

Seek tuning

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen.
2. Touch the [**Band**] key to select the desired TV band (TV1 or TV2).
3. Touch a [**Seek**] key to automatically seek a station.
   - Touching the [^] key to tune up the channel to the next available TV station, and the [v] key to tune down.

Manual tuning

There are 2 ways available: Quick tuning and step tuning. When you are in the step tuning mode, the channel changes one step at a time. In quick tuning mode, you can quickly tune the desired frequency.

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen.
2. Touch the [**Band**] key to select the desired band (TV1 or TV2).
3. Touch and hold the [**Band**] key for more than 1 second. "**Manual**" appears and manual tuning is now available.
4. Tune into a station.
   Quick tuning:
   Touch and hold a [**Seek**] key for more than 1 second to tune in a station.
   Step tuning:
   Touch a [**Seek**] key to manually tune in a station.

Recalling a preset station

A total of 12 TV stations can be stored (6-TV1 and 6-TV2).
There are 3 ways available to recall the preset station.

● Using the Preset keys on the Preset list pane

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen.
2. Touch the [**Band**] key to select the desired TV band (TV1 or TV2).
3. Touch the desired Preset key to recall a stored TV station.

● From the AV Shortcut menu

1. Touch the [**Band**] key to select the desired TV band (TV1 or TV2).
2. Touch a [**P.ch**] key to tune in the previous or next preset station.
   - You can also use the [I◄◄] and [►►I] (Search) buttons instead of the [**P.ch**] keys.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Manual memory

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen.
2. Touch the [**Band**] key to select the desired TV band (TV1 or TV2).
3. Tune in the desired TV station to be stored.
4. Touch and hold the desired Preset key for more than 2 seconds to store the current station into the preset memory.

Auto store

Auto store selects 6 TV stations automatically and stores each one into a preset memory. If 6 stations cannot be received with good reception, previously stored stations remain and only the strong stations are stored into memory.

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen.
2. Touch the [**Band**] key to select the desired TV band (TV1 or TV2).
3. Touch and hold the [**AS**] key for more than 2 seconds.
   A beep sounds and the stations with good reception are stored automatically to the preset channels.

Preset scan

Preset scan shows each preset channel before it automatically advances to the next preset. This function is useful for searching for desired TV station in memory.

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen.
2. Touch the [**PS**] key to start preset scan. The unit starts scanning each station for 7 seconds sequentially.
3. When the desired channel is received, touch the [**PS**] key again.

Setting the TV functions

- These operations cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

Selecting the screen size

You can change the TV screen size to suit to the screen panel.

1. Showing the TV Tuner mode screen, touch the [**Wide**] key.
2. Touch the [**Wide**], [**Cinema**], or [**Normal**] key to set the desired screen size.
   - The factory default setting is "**Wide**".

   Wide:
   The image is expanded so that the rectangle of the image fit to the screen. The aspect ratio of the image may be changed.
   Cinema:
   The image is expanded so that the left and right edges of the image fit to the screen. The top and bottom areas of the image may be cut off.
   Normal:
   The image is expanded so that the top and bottom edges of the image fit to the screen.

Setting the TV diver

You can change the reception setting for the TV antenna connected to the TV tuner.

- Normally use the TV diver with the "**ON**" position.

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen, then touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key of the TV DIVER item to turn this function on and off.
   [**ON**] :
   Sets reception emphasising the visual.
   [**OFF**] :
   Sets the diver setting to OFF.
3. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Setting the TV area

When you select the TV area (TV reception area), the TV tuner area setting changes.

1. Touch the screen to display the TV Tuner mode screen, then touch the [**Option**] key.
2. Touch the Area key of the TV Area item to display a list of country name.
3. Touch the desired Country Name key to select a country.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.
4. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

AUX Operations

This function is available when the TV tuner is not connected via CeNET, and a visual device, such as VTR, is connected to this unit by using the RCA pin lead.

⚠ WARNING

- **For your safety, the driver should not watch the VTR, etc. or operate the controls while driving. Please note that watching and operating the VTR, etc. while driving are prohibited by law in some countries.**

Selecting the AUX mode

Note:

- *For your safety, this system has a safety function which turns off the picture when the car is moving, so only the audio can be heard. The picture can only be watched when the car is stopped and the parking brake is applied.*

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
2. Touch the [**AUX**] key to select the AUX mode. The screen of the connected visual device is displayed.
   - The black screen is displayed when no visual device is connected.

Selecting the screen size

You can change the displayed screen size to suit to the screen panel.

1. Touch the screen to display the menu, then touch the [ ] key.
2. Touch the [**Wide**], [**Cinema**], or [**Normal**] key to set the desired screen size.
   - The factory default setting is "**Wide**".

   Wide:
   The image is expanded so that the rectangle of the image fits to the screen. The aspect ratio of the image may be changed.
   Cinema:
   The image is expanded so that the left and right edges of the image fit to the screen. The top and bottom areas of the image may be cut off.
   Normal:
   The image is expanded so that the top and bottom edges of the image fit to the screen.

Changing the audio input level

The input audio level of AUX terminal can be changed.

- The factory default setting is "**High**".

1. Touch the screen to display the menu, then repeat touching the [**Sens**] key to select the level.
   High: 16.25 dB
   Mid: 3.75 dB
   Low: 0 dB

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

iPod Operations

This unit can be used to control a connected Apple iPod (for the information on the compatible models, see the Clarion homepage (http://www.clarion.com)). Use the optional connector cable to connect the iPod.

Note:

- *The unit will not operate, or may operate improperly with unsupported versions.*
- *For the information on the compatible models to the iPod video mode operations, see the Clarion homepage (http://www.clarion.com).*
- *Some functions may not operate properly depending to the software version of the iPod. Use the iPod updated with latest software downloaded from the Apple's website.*
- *When you connect the iPod which a great number of tracks are stored, it may take a long time to establish the connection with the iPod or to control the iPod features.*

Notes regarding use of Apple iPod

- After the iPod has been connected to this unit, the iPod's buttons are disabled for operation.
- When the iPod mode has been selected with 2Zone function OFF, the following screen is output to the rear monitor:
  When audio data is played: black screen
  When video data is played: video image
- The remote control unit cannot be used to perform scan, repeat or random play.
- This unit can display the Podcast titles*1, Artist names, Album titles, Song titles, Genre names, Playlist titles, Composer names, and Audiobooks titles*1 registered on the iPod. When no data is present, the title display will remain blank.

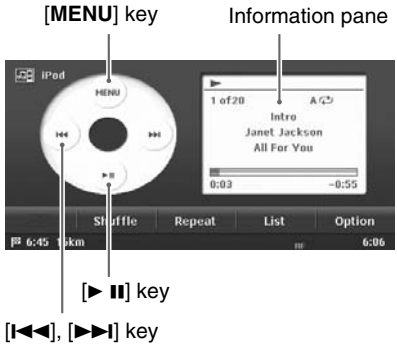
*1: Whether these functions are available or not depends on the iPod version.

- The iPod is used with the equalizer function turned OFF.
- Do not connect an iPod to this unit with a headset connected to the iPod.

Selecting the iPod mode

1. Connect your iPod to this unit using the optional connecter cable.
2. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
3. Touch the [**iPod**] key to select the iPod mode. The system changes to the iPod mode, and the iPod mode screen is displayed.

iPod mode screen



● AV Shortcut menu on the Map screen



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Controlling the iPod

Operation keys

[MENU] key ([Menu] key on the AV Shortcut menu)
- Displays the iPod Menu screen which is used to access to the list screens of the Albums, Tracks, Artists, Genres, Playlists, Podcasts, Composers, and Audiobooks stored in the iPod.

[I◄◄], [►►I] key ([<<], [>>] key on the AV Shortcut menu)
- Use to perform track search operation. Touch and hold the key to enable fast-forward or fast-backward.

[► II] key
- Use to perform playback and pause.

[Shuffle] key
- Use to switch the shuffle mode, in the order: ➜ Song Shuffle ➜ Album Shuffle ➜ Shuffle OFF.
  When the "**Song Shuffle**" is enabled, the tracks in the current track list are played back in random order, regardless of the order in which they are recorded.
  When the "**Album Shuffle**" is enabled, all of the albums recorded in the iPod are selected in random order, and tracks in the albums are played back in the recorded order.

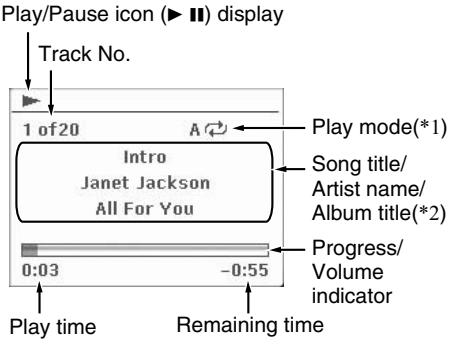
[Repeat] key
- Use to switch the repeat mode: ➜ 1-track Repeat ➜ All Repeat.
  When "**1-track Repeat**" is enabled, the track currently played back is played back repeatedly.
  When "**All Repeat**" is enabled, tracks in the current track list are played back repeatedly.

[List] key
- Use to display the list of tracks currently selected.

Note:
- *This key is disabled while a shuffle mode is specified.*

[Option] key
- Use to change the playback speed while playing the Audiobooks.

Information pane



*1: Displays status of Repeat, Shuffle play.
- 1 : 1-track Repeat
- A : All Repeat
- 1 : Song Shuffle
- A : Album Shuffle

*2: The title display shows, from top level down, the Song title, Artist name, and Album title. When a Podcast or Audiobooks which has two or more chapters is played back, the chapter title and chapter number are displayed.
When the text is too long to be displayed, it can be scrolled by touching the Information pane.

Pausing playback

- This operation cannot be performed from the AV Shortcut menu screen.

1. Touch the [► II] key during playback.
   Playback pauses.
2. To resume playback, touch the [► II] key again.
   Playback resumes.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Skipping a track (searching)

1. Touch the [I◀◀] or [▶▶I] key during playback.
   Tracks are skipped, as many as the times the button is pressed, and playback starts.
   - Touching the [▶▶I] key starts playback from the beginning of the next track.
   - Touching the [I◀◀] key starts playback from the beginning of the current track.
     When this key is touched again within about 2 seconds, playback starts from the beginning of the previous track.
   - When a Podcast or Audiobooks which has two or more chapters is played back, touching the [I◀◀] or [▶▶I] key while pausing moves the current location to the beginning of the previous or next chapter.
   - You can also use the [I◀◀] and [▶▶I] (Search) buttons or the [**Track**] keys on the AV Shortcut menu screen instead of the [I◀◀] and [▶▶I] keys.

Fast forward and fast backward

1. Touch and hold the [<<] or [>>] key during playback.
   The playback speed becomes faster.
   Releasing the key resumes the normal speed playback.
   - You can also use the [I◀◀] and [▶▶I] (Search) buttons or the [**Track**] keys on the AV Shortcut menu screen instead of the [I◀◀] and [▶▶I] keys.

Track List operation

Touching the [**List**] key displays the following Track List screen. The tracks to be played back are listed in this screen.



Selecting the track of starting playback

1. Displaying the Track List screen, touch the desired Track key you wish to play.
   The system starts playback from the specified track.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.
2. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Displaying the track information

1. Displaying the Track List screen, touch the desired Track key you wish to display information.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.
2. Touch the [ⓘ] key displayed at the right of the Track key.
   The track information of specified track is displayed.



3. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Scrolling titles

When a title or other information displayed on the screen is longer than the text area, you can confirm the entire text by scrolling it.

1. Displaying the text you wish to scroll, touch the [▶] key displayed at the right of the text area.
   The text will scroll once.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

iPod Menu operation

You can specify the album to play by narrowing the following categories:

Albums:
The album list of all the albums recorded in the iPod is displayed.

Artists:
You can narrow the albums to be listed by specifying the artist name.

Genres:
You can narrow the albums to be listed by specifying the genre and artist name.

Composers:
You can narrow the albums to be listed by specifying the composer name.

In addition to the above, you can specify the playlist, podcast, or audiobook to be played back.

Displaying the iPod Menu screen

1. Touch the [**MENU**] key.
   The following iPod Menu screen is displayed.



2. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key to display the next menu screen.



Selecting a list item from the list screen

1. Touch the desired Category key from the iPod Menu screen to display the corresponding list screen.
2. Touch the desired list item on the screen to specify it.
   - When an album list or playilst is specified, the screen returns to the iPod mode screen and playback starts from the first track of the specified album/playlist.
   - When a list of podcasts or audiobooks is specified, the screen returns to the iPod mode screen and the specified track is played back.
   - When another list is specified, the next list appears. Repeat this operation until you select the album to be played back.
   - Touch the [⇈] or [⇊] key to scroll the list.

iPod video mode operation (only for the iPod with video features)

When you connect an iPod with video features by using the optional connector cable for iPod with video, you can enjoy the video data and slideshow data stored in the iPod showing them on the display of this unit.

Note:

- *For the information on the compatible models to the iPod video mode operations, see the Clarion homepage (http://www.clarion.com).*
- *Do not connect the iPod to this unit when a Video Playlists item is selected on the iPod.*
- *Set the Video Settings of the iPod to "TV Out: On" and "TV Signal: PAL" before playing the visual data stored in the iPod.*

1. Touch the [**MENU**] key to display the iPod Menu screen.
2. Touch the [**Video**] key to change to the Video mode. The screen will be changed to the iPod mode screen with the small video screen displayed on the information pane.
   In this condition, the iPod is turned into the normal operation mode, and you can control the iPod using the original controls of the iPod (iPod operation mode).
   - In the iPod operation mode, the following buttons on this unit and its remote control unit are operative as well: [⏮], [⏭], [⏯] (this unit), [⏮], [⏭], [⏯] (remote control unit)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Note:

- *The [**Video**] key is displayed only when a fifth generation iPod is connected to the unit.*

3. Play back your desired video data or slideshow data from the iPod.
   The specified video data will be displayed on the information pane.
4. Touch the information pane.
   The video data will be displayed on the whole screen.

Note:

- *"**Audio Only**" is displayed when the motorcar is moving.*

5. To return to the iPod mode screen, touch the screen.
6. To terminate the Video mode, touch the [**MENU**] key, then touch the [**Music**] key.
   The video playback is terminated, and the system returns to the audio playback mode.

Note:

- *Video data may not be played back according to the status of the iPod.*

Selecting the screen size

When in the Video mode, you can change the screen size of the video image to suit to the screen panel.

1. Touch the screen to display the iPod mode screen, then touch the [ ] key.
2. Touch the [**Wide**], [**Cinema**], or [**Normal**] key to set the desired screen size.
   - The factory default setting is "**Wide**".

   Wide:
   The image is expanded so that the rectangle of the image fits to the screen. The aspect ratio of the image may be changed.
   Cinema:
   The image is expanded so that the left and right edges of the image fit to the screen. The top and bottom areas of the image may be cut off.
   Normal:
   The image is expanded so that the top and bottom edges of the image fit to the screen.
3. Touch the information pane to display the video image on the whole screen.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Telephone Operations

This function is enabled when the optional Bluetooth Interface Box is connected to this unit via CeNET. The following functions are available:

- Listening to your telephone calls on the car speakers.
- Making a call using the Ten-Key pad screen, or using the Phone Book or Dialled/Received/Missed calls records in the selected mobile phone.
- Making a call from the POI Information screen or from the Edit screen of the Address Book if the telephone number is registered.

Note:

- *Depending on a mobile phone, you may need to perform the operation of the Object Push transfer on the mobile phone.*
- *Some mobile phones may not be able to transfer the Phone Book and record data.*
- *The Phone Book and record data transmission may take a long time. The operations of sending calls are disabled during the data transmission.*

Selecting the Telephone mode

1. Press the [**SRC**] (Source) button to display the Source menu screen.
2. Touch the [**Telephone**] key to select the Telephone mode.
   The system changes to the Telephone mode, and the Telephone mode screen is displayed.
   - You can also select the Telephone mode from the Destination menu screen by touching the [**Telephone**] key.

Note:

- *When the 2Zone function is turned on, touching the [**Telephone**] key cancels the 2Zone function.*

Telephone mode screen



● AV Shortcut menu on the Map screen



Note:

- *The keys to make a call are disabled when no connection with a mobile phone is established.*
- *The [ ] icon is displayed at the bottom of the screen when the connection with a mobile phone is established. (It blinks during the connection operation.)*

Telephone settings

Registering your mobile phone (Pairing)

You can register up to 5 mobile phones.

1. Turn on the power of the mobile phone you wish to register.
2. Touch the [**Phone Select**] key to display the Phone Select screen.
3. Touch the [**Add**] key to display the Add New Device screen.
4. Touch one of item keys to specify the device type.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.
   - When the device type of your mobile phone is not listed, select the [**General Device**] key.
5. Touch the [**Search**] or [**Wait**] key.
   [Search]: The Interface Box starts searching a mobile phone.
   [Wait]: The Interface Box waits to be detected by a mobile phone.
   When mobile phones are detected, the Device Select screen is displayed.
6. Touch the desired device key you wish to register, then enter the Pass key code on your specified mobile phone.
   - For the Pass key code, see the operation manual of the Bluetooth Interface Box. You can also confirm the Pass key code by the Bluetooth Device Information screen under the Phone Settings menu.
   - Perform the Object Push transfer operation when your mobile phone requires it. For details of the operation, see the operation manual of your mobile phone.

   When the pairing operation completes, the registered mobile phone is set as the current telephone, and the display returns to the Phone Select screen.
   - You can delete the registered mobile phone by touching the [**Delete**] key on the Phone Select screen.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Selecting the mobile phone

1. Touch the [**Phone Select**] key to display the Phone Select screen.
2. Touch the desired Telephone key you wish to use.
   The corresponding mobile phone is set as the current telephone.
3. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Setting the telephone features

1. Touch the [**Phone Settings**] key to display the Phone Settings screen.



2. Perform setting for the desired item. See the following sections for detail.
3. Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

● Setting Automatic Connection

The Interface Box automatically reconnects the mobile phone after the connection is lost or the system is restarted.

• The factory default setting is "**ON**".

1. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key of the Automatic Connection item to set the function ON or OFF.

● Setting Auto Answer

When a call comes in, the Interface Box automatically connects the call approx. 8 seconds after the calling starts.

• The factory default setting is "**ON**".

1. Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key of the Auto Answer item to set the function ON or OFF.

● Setting Microphone Gain

You can adjust the input level of the microphone in 3 levels.

1. Touch the [**–**] or [**+**] key of the Microphone Gain item to adjust the input level.

● Setting Ring Tone Volume

This system can generate a ring tone if the ring tone of the mobile phone cannot be used.

You can adjust the volume of the ring tone in 8 levels.

• The factory default setting is "**0**"(OFF)

1. Touch the [**–**] or [**+**] key of the Ring Tone Volume item to adjust the volume level.

Note:

• *Normally,set to "**0**" to use the ring tone of the mobile phone, and adjust the volume from the mobile phone.*

● Confirming information of Interface Box

You can confirm the various information concerning the Bluetooth Interface Box.

1. Touch the [**Info**] key of the Bluetooth Device Information item to display the information on the screen.

● Setting Phone Speaker

You can select the output speaker of telephone calls.

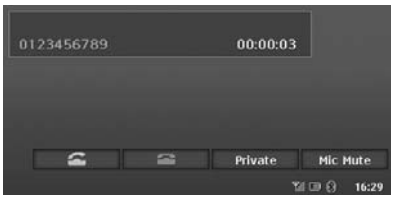
• The factory default setting is "**Right**".

1. Touch the [≫] key to display the next screen.
2. Touch the [**Left**] or [**Right**] key of the Phone Speaker item to select the speaker.
   [Left]: Telephone calls are heard from the front left speaker.
   [Right]: Telephone calls are heard from the front right speaker.

Telephone operations

Making a call using the Ten-Key pad

1. Touch the [**10Keys**] key to display the Ten-Key pad screen.
2. Enter the telephone number by using the Ten-Key pad displayed on the screen.
3. Touch the [ ] key to call the entered number.
   • The following Telephone Interrupt screen is displayed during phone call.



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

- Touch the [**Private**] key to talk using the mobile phone cancelling the hands-free function. To return to the hands-free mode, touch the [**HFS**] key.
- Touch the [**Mic Mute**] key to turn off the microphone so that the sound does not be heard by the partner.

4. When the call is finished, touch the [ ] key to hang up.
   The display returns to the Telephone mode screen.

Note:

- *Depending on the mobile phone, the Telephone Interrupt screen may be closed and the connection with the Interface Box may be disconnected when entering the Private mode.*

Redialling

1. Touch the [**Redial**] key to call the last dialled number.
   The Telephone Interrupt screen is displayed, and calling starts.
   - When the call is finished, touch the [ ] key to hang up.

Note:

- *When the dialed telephone number cannot be transfered from the mobile phone, "**Unknown**" is displayed instead of the number.*

Using the Phone Book

The system will capture the phone book data registered in the selected mobile phone. You can use it to make a call from this unit.

Note:

- *Some mobile phones may not be able to transfer the Phone Book data.*
- *Only the Phone Book items with at least one telephone number registered in the captured Phone Book data are displayed on the Phone Book screen.*

1. Touch the [**Phone Book**] key to display the Phone Book screen.



2. Touch the desired Name key you wish to dial.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.
   - When you touch the alphabet key at the right of the screen, the list scrolls to the item which starts with the specified character.
3. Touch the desired Number key you wish to dial.
   The confirming message will appear.
4. Touch the [**Yes**] key to call the specified number.
   The Telephone Interrupt screen is displayed, and calling starts.
   - When the call is finished, touch the [ ] key to hang up.

Using Dialled/Received/Missed Calls records

The system will capture the Dialled/Received/Missed calls record data in the selected mobile phone. You can confirm it and use it to make a call from this unit.

Note:

- *Some mobile phones may not be able to transfer the record data.*
- *Depending on the mobile phone, the record data may not be updated correctly when a call is made in the Private mode.*

1. Touch the [**Dialled Numbers**], [**Received Calls**], or [**Missed Calls**] key according to the type of record list you wish to display.
   The corresponding record list screen is displayed.
   - Touch the [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] key to scroll the list.
   - Touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.
2. Touch the desired Record key you wish to dial.
   The confirming message will appear.
3. Touch the [**Yes**] key to call the specified number.
   The Telephone Interrupt screen is displayed, and calling starts.
   - When the call is finished, touch the [ ] key to hang up.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

CCD Camera Operations

If the optional CCD rear camera is installed in this system, the rear view image is displayed on the screen when the gear lever is put in the reverse gear position. In addition, this system can display guidelines on the camera image, which helps you to perceive the size of the vehicle.



Note:

- *The CCD camera image is not displayed on the rear monitor.*

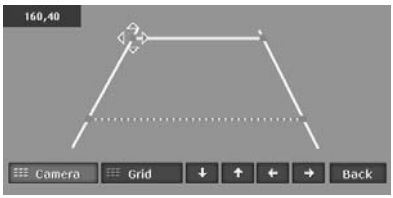
Displaying the Guidelines on the camera image

1. Touch the screen when the rear view image is displayed.
   The [**Guide line**] key is displayed.
   - The [**Guide line**] key will disappear 3 seconds later.
2. Touch the [**Guide line**] key.
   A confirmation screen is displayed.
3. Touch the [**OK**] key.
   The guidelines are displayed on the screen image.
   - Touching the [**Guide line**] key turns the guidelines display on/off.

Adjusting the guidelines position

You can adjust the position of the guidelines so that the size of the vehicle is represented.

1. Display the guidelines by the procedure previously described.
2. Touch the [**Setting**] key.
   The four control point appears on the guidelines, and the control keys appear at the bottom of the screen.



3. Select the control point you wish to adjust the position by touching it, then move the control point by using the [↓], [↑], [←], or [→] key.
   [↓], [↑], [←], [→]:
   Touching these keys moves the selected control point by 1 dot.
   Touching and holding these keys moves the selected control point by 5 dots.
   [Camera]:
   Hides/displays the camera image.
   [Grid]:
   Displays/hides the grid on the screen.
4. When the adjustment completes, touch the [**Back**] key to quit the adjustment mode.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Rear Monitor Operations

By installing the optional rear monitor in this system, the rear passengers can enjoy visual sources played on the main unit (this unit). Moreover, they can enjoy the visual sources different from the media sources played on the main unit by using the 2Zone function. ➜ "**2Zone Function**" (P. 19)

Note:

- *When 2Zone function is turned on, use the optional infrared headphone systems to listen to the Rear zone sound.*

● Media sources displayed on the rear monitor

The following media sources played on the main unit can be displayed on the rear monitor:

- DVD video
- TV Tuner
- AUX

Operations on the rear monitor

Note:

- *See also the operation manual of the rear monitor.*

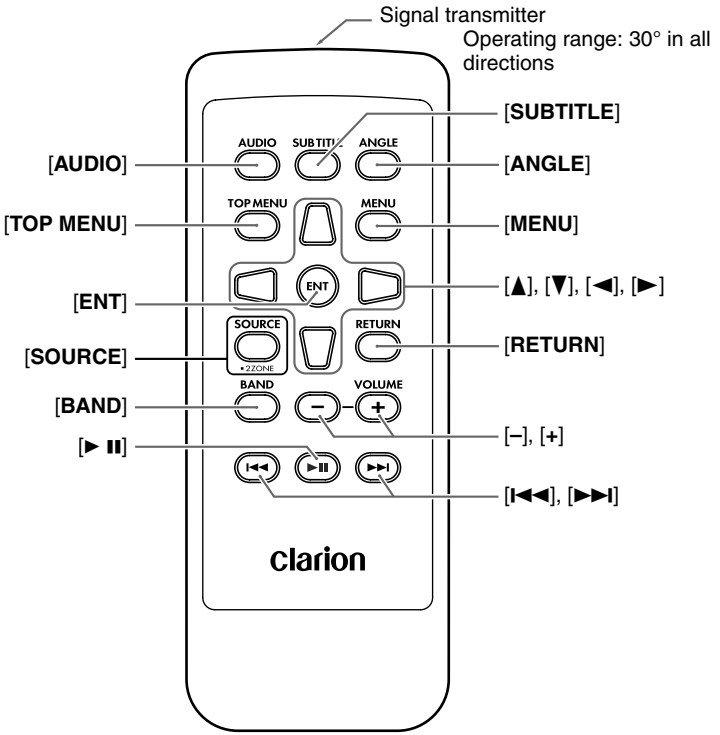
1. Turn on the power of the rear monitor.
2. Switch the Source modes of the rear monitor so that the video image output from the main unit is displayed.
3. Play your desired visual source on the main unit.
   - Control the visual source from the main unit or using the optional remote control unit.
     ➜ "**Remote Control Operations**" (P. 61)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Remote Control Operations

You can use the optional remote control unit to control the AV features of this unit.

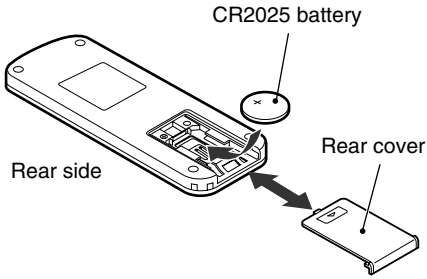
Name of the Buttons



Inserting the Battery

1. Slide the rear cover in the direction of the arrow, and remove it.
2. Insert the CR2025 battery bundled with the remote control unit in the directions shown in the figure, then close the rear cover.

Note:
Using battery improperly can cause it to explode. Take note of the following points:
- *Do not short-circuit, disassemble or heat battery.*
- *Do not dispose of battery into fire or flames.*
- *Dispose of spent battery properly.*



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Functions of the Buttons

- When the 2Zone function is ON, the controls work upon the Rear zone only.

[AUDIO] button
- Press to set the Audio language. (in DVD Video mode)

[SUB TITLE] button
- Press to display subtitles. (in DVD Video mode)

[ANGLE] button
- Press to set the Angle function of the DVD video when the Angle mark is displayed. (in DVD Video mode)
  (Available only when the Angle function on the DVD Setup menu is set to ON.)

[TOP MENU] button
- Press to display the Top Menu screen stored on DVD video disc. Some discs are not displayed the top menu screen. (in DVD Video mode)

[MENU] button
- Press to display the Menu screen stored on DVD video disc. (in DVD Video mode)

[ENT] button
- Press to fix the selected button item on the Menu screen of a DVD video. (in DVD Video mode)

[▲], [▼], [◄], [►] buttons
- Press to select button items displayed on the Menu screen of a DVD video. (in DVD Video mode)

[SOURCE] button
- Press to switch the source modes such as FM/AM mode, DVD/CD mode, etc. (in any mode; only DVD Video, TV Tuner, and AUX modes are selectable when 2Zone ON)

[RETURN] button
- Press to switch to the previous screen while the Menu screen of a DVD video is being displayed. However, it may occur that this button operation dose not work on some discs. (in DVD Video mode)

[BAND] button
- Switches reception bands. (in Tuner/TV Tuner modes; disabled in Tuner mode when 2Zone ON)

[–], [+] buttons
- Decreases or increases the volume. (in any mode; disabled when 2Zone ON)

[► II] button
- Press to play or pause video and audio media. (in DVD Video/iPod modes; disabled in iPod mode when 2Zone ON)
- Keep pressing more than 1 second to stop video playback. (in DVD Video mode)

[I◄◄], [►►I] buttons
- Press to select the next lower or higher preset station. (in Tuner/TV Tuner modes; disabled in Tuner mode when 2Zone ON)
- Keep pressing more than 1 second to seek down or up. (in Tuner/TV Tuner modes; disabled in Tuner mode when 2Zone ON)
- Press to select the next lower or higher chapter number. (in DVD Video mode)
- Press to select the next lower or higher track. (in CD, MP3/WMA, Music Catcher, and iPod modes; disabled when 2Zone ON)
- Keep pressing to perform fast-backward or fast-forward playback. (in DVD Video, CD, MP3/WMA, Music Catcher, and iPod modes; enabled only in DVD Video mode when 2Zone ON)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

5. System Setting

You can set various settings of this system from the Setting menu.

Setting menu screen 1



Setting menu screen 2



1. Press the [ ] (Set) button.
   The Setting menu screen is displayed.
   Touching the [ ] (Next) key displays the additional Setting menu screen.
2. Touch the desired menu item.
   For the operation procedure hereinafter, see the explanation of each section.

Note:

- *For details about the Screen Colour item, see "**Setting the Screen Colour mode**" (P. 67)*

General Settings

When you touch the [**General**] key from the Setting menu, you can set various settings concerning the general features.

Language setting

You can change the language used by the system. As for "**English**", you can also select the unit of distance (km/mile).

"Language":
You can select the language from the following language keys:
[**English (mile)**] key
[**English (km)**] key
[**Français**] key
[**Deutsch**] key
[**Español**] key
[**Italiano**] key
[**Nederlands**] key
[**Português**] key
[**Svenska**] key
[**Dansk**] key

Note:

- *For the languages other than English, distances are displayed using the metric system.*

Clock settings

You can set various settings concerning the clock.

1. Touch the [**Setting**] key of the "**Clock**" item.
   The Clock menu screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired menu item to set.
   "**On-Screen Clock**":
   Shows/hides the clock display on the screen.
   "**Clock Format**":
   Changes the clock format to 12-hour/24-hour system.
   "**Daylight Saving Time**":
   Selects whether to apply the daylight saving time or not.
   "**Offset Adjust**":
   Adjusts the current time manually. The adjustment is applied as offset value related to the time signal received via GPS. Touching the [+] or [–] key shifts the time by 1 minute. Normally, it is not necessary to adjust because the time is received from the GPS signals automatically.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

"**Time Zone**":
Sets the time zone. You can select from the list of 74 regions including the [**Auto**] key. When you select the [**Auto**] key, the clock is automatically switched to the time zone of the country at the vehicle position.

Changing Skin

You can change the screen design by using the skin data stored in the hard disk drive.

1. Touch the [**Select**] key of the "**Skin Change**" item.
2. Touch the desired item key you wish to set.

Note:

- *This operation is disabled while recording a CD or loading/ejecting a disc.*

Beep Sound

You can turn ON/OFF the beep sounds and menu operation sounds.

Keyboard Type

You can change the keyboard layout used for name entry.

1. Touch the item key of the "**Keyboard**" item.
2. Select the keyboard type by touching one of the following keys:
   [**ABCDEF**] key
   [**QWERTY**] key
   [**QWERTZ**] key
   [**AZERTY**] key

Voice Recognition

You can turn ON/OFF the voice recognition feature (optional). When you touch the [**OFF**] key, the voice recognition is not available.

Voice Feedback

You can turn ON/OFF the voice feedbacks which are responded when using voice commands.

Blinking LED

When this function is set to "**ON**", the Blinking LED indicator will blink when the power is turned off.

Antenna

Select the [**Auto Antenna**] when your vehicle has the auto antenna.

Note:

- *When the "**Auto Antenna**" is selected, you can extend/collapse the antenna by keeping pressing the [i INFO] button more than 2 seconds. Be sure to collapse the antenna before entering in a place with low ceiling such as a multistory car park.*
- *Select [**Others**] for the vehicle equipped with no auto antenna. Otherwise, the radio reception may be disturbed extremely.*

Security Mode

To set this function ON, setting a PIN code (called as "**Personal Code**") is required. When you set your Personal Code, a theft is prevented by disabling the operation of the unit.
In addition, set the Blinking LED function to "**ON**" to improve the effect of this function.

Setting the Security Mode

1. Touch the [**ON**] key of the Security Mode item.
   The Set Code screen appears.
2. Enter your desired 4-digit Personal Code by using Ten-Key pad displayed on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   - Touch the [⮌] key when you make a mistake in entering.
3. Enter the same Personal Code again for confirmation, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   The entered Personal Code will be set, and it will return to the previous screen.

Resetting the Security Mode

1. Touch the [**OFF**] key of the Security Mode item.
   The Erase Code screen appears.
2. Enter your 4-digit Personal Code by using Ten-Key pad, then touch the [**OK**] key.
   The message "**Code erased**" appears, and it will return to the previous screen.

Personal Code entry

The Personal Code screen will be displayed when turning the power on after performing the following operations:

- The car battery was replaced.
- The backup power was cut off.
- The Reset button was pressed.

Note:

- *If you forgot your Personal Code, please consult your dealer or an authorized service centre.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

1. Enter your Personal Code currently set.
   When the correct Personal Code is entered, the unit will restart from the initial startup screen.

Note:

- *When you enter a wrong Personal Code, the message "**Code incorrect**" is displayed and the Personal Code entry is prohibited for a while. This prohibited time is changed according to the number of times of wrong code entry as follows:*
  - *1 to 6 times: 15 seconds*
  - *7 times or more: 15 minutes*

System Check

You can check the connection status of the iPod and Bluetooth Interface Box.

Note:

- *This operation is disabled while recording a CD or loading/ejecting a disc.*

1. Touch the [**Check**] key of the System Check item.
   The System Check screen is displayed, and connection statuses are shown.
2. Touch the [**Check**] key to perform system check.
   A confirmation screen appears.
3. Touch the [**Yes**] key.
   The system will be restarted.

System Information

You can confirm the version number of the map data and the system software. In addition, you can confirm the remaining capacity for the Music Catcher here.

1. Touch the [**Info.**] key.
   The system information is displayed.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Navigation Settings

When you touch the [**Navigation**] key from the Setting menu, you can set various setting concerning the navigation system. For details, see the **Navigation Manual**.

Audio Settings

When you touch the [**Audio**] key from the Setting menu, you can set various settings concerning the audio features.

Adjusting the balance/fader

1. Touch the [**Edit**] key of the BAL/FAD item.
2. Touch the [↑] or [↓] key to adjust the fader level.
   - The factory default setting is "**0**".
   - Adjustment range: front 12 to rear 12
   - You can also adjust the level by directly touching the desired position of the coordinate.

   [↑]: Emphasises the sound from the front speakers.
   [↓]: Emphasises the sound from the rear speakers.
3. Touch the [←] or [→] key to adjust the balance level.
   - The factory default setting is "**0**".
   - Adjustment range: left 13 to right 13
   - You can also adjust the level by directly touching the desired position of the coordinate.

   [←]: Emphasises the sound from the left speakers.
   [→]: Emphasises the sound from the right speakers.

Adjusting the BASS

The bass gain, bass frequency (centre frequency) and bass Q can be adjusted.

1. Touch the [**Edit**] key of the BASS item.
2. Touch the [–] or [+] key for the desirable type to adjust to a desirable level.
   Gain:
   –6 to 8 (The factory default setting is "**0**".)
   FREQ:
   50Hz, 80Hz, 120Hz (The factory default setting is "**50Hz**".)
   Q:
   1, 1.25, 1.5, 2 (The factory default setting is "**1**".)

Adjusting the MID

The MID gain, MID frequency (centre frequency) and MID Q can be adjusted.

1. Touch the [**Edit**] key of the MID item.
2. Touch the [–] or [+] key for the desirable type to adjust to a desirable level.
   Gain:
   –6 to 6 (The factory default setting is "**0**".)
   FREQ:
   700Hz, 1kHz, 2kHz (The factory default setting is "**1kHz**".)
   Q:
   1.5, 2 (The factory default setting is "**2**".)

Adjusting the TREBLE

The treble gain and treble frequency (centre frequency) can be adjusted.

1. Touch the [**Edit**] key of the TREBLE item.
2. Touch the [–] or [+] key for the desirable type to adjust to a desirable level.
   Gain:
   –6 to 6 (The factory default setting is "**0**".)
   FREQ:
   8kHz, 12kHz (The factory default setting is "**12kHz**".)

Turning on/off the Magna Bass EX

The Magna Bass EX does not adjust the low sound area like the normal sound adjustment function, but emphasises the deep bass sound area to provide you with a dynamic sound.

- The factory default setting is "**OFF**".

Switching the CD Recording mode

You can set the CD Recording mode to [**Auto**] or [**Manual**]. When the [**Auto**] is set, recording CD is automatically performed when a CD is set into the DVD player.

- The factory default setting is "**Auto**".

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Adjusting the Monitor

Setting the Screen Colour mode

The system has two Screen Colour modes: the Day mode and the Night mode. Each Screen Colour mode has the own dimmer level setting.

To switch to the Day mode or Night mode manually, touch the [**Day**] or [**Night**] key of the Screen Colour item on the Setting menu.

When the [**Auto**] key is selected, the Screen Colour mode is automatically switched according to whether the illumination of the vehicle is turned off or on.

Monitor settings

When you touch the [**Monitor**] key from the Setting menu, you can adjust the Dimmer, Bright, Colour, Hue, and Contrast level of the monitor screen.

Note:

- *Adjusting the Bright, Colour, Hue, and Contrast level is enabled only when a video image is played on this system.*
- *The dimmer level adjustment operates upon the current Screen Colour mode.*

1. Touch the [**Monitor**] key to display the Monitor menu screen.
2. Touch the [**Dimmer**], [**Bright**], [**Colour**], [**Hue**], or [**Contrast**] key to select adjustment type.
3. Touch the [+] or [–] key to adjust the level.
   "Bright": Adjusts the brightness of the display.
   [+]: Press to make image brighter.
   [–]: Press to make image dimmer.
   "Colour": Adjusts the colour saturation.
   [+]: Press to increase colour depth.
   [–]: Press to decrease colour depth.
   "Hue": Adjusts the tone of colour (red is emphasised or green is emphasised).
   [+]: Press to increase green.
   [–]: Press to increase red.
   "Contrast": Adjusts the contrast of the display.
   [+]: Press to increase the contrast.
   [–]: Press to decrease the contrast.
   "Dimmer": Adjusts the panel brightness.
   [+]: Press to make image brighter.
   [–]: Press to make image dimmer.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

User Settings

When you touch the [**User**] key from the Setting menu, you can register User Profiles to personalise Favourite/Frequent/Recent Album list data.
- Up to 4 User Profiles can be registered.



Registering the User Profile

1. Touch the desired [**(Add New)**] key you wish to register.
   A confirmation screen is displayed.
2. Touch the [**Yes**] key.
   The Name entry screen is displayed.
3. Enter desired name of the User Profile by touching the characters on the screen.
   [⮌]
   Deletes the last entered character.
   [**Back**]
   Returns to the previous screen.
   [**Lower**]
   Displays lower case characters input keyboard.
   [**Upper**]
   Displays upper case characters input keyboard.
   [**All Clear**]
   Deletes all characters entered so far.
   [**A-Z**]
   Displays the alphabetic input keyboard.
   [**Accent**]
   Displays the accent characters input keyboard.
   [**0-9**]
   Displays the number input keyboard.
   [**Symbols**]
   Displays the symbol characters input keyboard.
   [**OK**]
   Fixes the entered characters, and proceeds to the next step.
4. When the name entry completes, touch the [**OK**] key.
   The new user profile is created, and a confirmation screen is displayed.
5. Touch the [**No**] key to return to the previous screen.
   - Touching the [**Yes**] key restarts the system with the new User Profile activated.
6. Edit the new User Profile by the following procedures.

Editing the User Profile

You can edit the details of the registered User Profile by the following procedure.

1. Touch the [**Edit**] key of the Edit User Profile item.
   The Edit User Profile screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired User Profile key you wish to edit.
   The User Profile screen is displayed.
   - You can also register the new User Profile by touching [**(Add New)**] key. ➜ "**Registering the User Profile**" (P. 68)
3. Touch the [**Name**] key if you wish to edit the name.
   Edit the name, then touch the [**OK**] key to return to the User Profile screen.
4. Touch the [**Birthday**] key if you wish to enter.
   Enter the birthday information using the Ten-Key pad displayed on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key to return to the User Profile screen.
   - Once you enter the Birthday information, you cannot leave the entry field in blank.
5. Touch the [**Image**] key if you wish to assign an image.
   Touch the desired image displayed on the screen you wish to assign to, then touch the [**OK**] key to return to the User Profile screen.
   - Once you assign an image, you cannot leave the entry field in blank.
   - Touch the [**User**] key to assign an image imported by using SD cards.
6. Touch the [**Memo**] key if you wish to enter.
   Enter the desired text information using the keyboard displayed on the screen, then touch the [**OK**] key to return to the User Profile screen.
   - Once you enter the Memo information, you cannot clear it.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

7. When editing User Profile completes, touch the [**Back**] key to return to the previous screen.

Deleting the User Profile

Note:

- *You cannot delete the current User Profile. Delete it after switching to another User Profile.*

1. Touch the [**Delete**] key of the Delete User item.
   The Delete User screen is displayed.
2. Touch the desired User Profile key you wish to delete.
   A confirmation screen is displayed.
3. Touch the [**Yes**] key to delete the selected User Profile.
   The selected User Profile is deleted, then returns to the previous screen.

Switching the User Profile

Note:

- *This operation is disabled while recording a CD or loading/ejecting a disc.*

1. Touch the desired User Profile key you wish to switch to.
   A confirmation screen is displayed.
2. Touch the [**Yes**] key to switch to the selected User Profile.
   The system will be restarted with the selected User Profile.

Setting Select on Opening

Touch the [**ON**] or [**OFF**] key of the Select on Opening item.
When this setting is set to "**ON**", the User Profile screen to select the User Profile is displayed when turning on the power of this unit. ➜ "**Turning the power on**" (P. 12)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Setting Stored Data

From the Stored Data menu, you can register/edit various data used in the navigation system. For details, see the **Navigation Manual**.

Importing Data Using the SD Card

From the Import Data menu, you can import the downloaded data from the website. For more information about the installation method and the function, see the Clarion homepage.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key from the Setting menu.
2. Touch the [**Import Data**] key to display the Import Data menu.

Note:

- *When you perform the operation of data import, confirm that the SD card on which the relevant data is stored has been set to the SD card slot.*

To use the SD card

1. Press the [**OPEN/CLOSE**] button to open the operation panel.
2. Confirming the orientation of the SD card, insert the SD card surely to the SD card slot until it stops.

Note:

- *For the detailed information on using SD cards, see "**Setting/Ejecting an SD Card**" (P. 17).*

⚠CAUTION

Data may be broken when using SD cards in the following situation:
When disconnecting the SD card or turning the power off while writing or reading data.
When affected by static electricity or electric noises.
It is recommended that you back up your important data to a personal computer by using the SD card.

Skin

You can import the Skin data stored in the SD card into the hard disk drive.
Touch the [**Import**] key of the "**Skin**" item, then operate according to the displayed messages.
To delete the data imported to the hard disk drive, touch the [**Delete**] key.

Image

You can import the image data stored in the SD card into the hard disk drive.
Touch the [**Import**] key of the "**Image**" item, then operate according to the displayed messages.
To delete the data imported to the hard disk drive, touch the [**Delete**] key.

Note:

- *A special application is required for preparing image data used in this system. You can download this application from the Clarion homepage (http://www.clarion-eu.com/).*

Album Information

You can import/export the Album Information data into/from the hard disk drive.
The Gracenote Media Database has the album/track information data used in the Music Catcher mode. Exporting the data to a PC, you can obtain the latest information from the Gracenote Media Database.

"Import"
Touch the [**Import**] key of the "**Album Information**" item, then operate according to the displayed messages.

"Export"
Touch the [**Export**] key of the "**Album Information**" item, then operate according to the displayed messages.

Note:

- *A special application is required for obtaining the information. You can download this application from the Clarion homepage (http://www.clarion-eu.com/).*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Extra POI

You can import the Extra POI data stored in the SD card into the hard disk drive.

Touch the [**Import**] key of the "**Extra POI**" item, then operate according to the displayed messages.

To delete the data imported to the hard disk drive, touch the [**Delete**] key.

Safety Camera

You can import the location database of Safety Cameras stored in the SD card to the hard disk drive. Touch the [**Import**] key of "**Safety Camera**", then operate according to the displayed messages. To delete the data imported to the hard disk drive, touch the [**Delete**] key.

Note:

- *This function displays the locations of Safety Cameras on the map using the imported location database of the Safety Camera on the hard disk drive, and warns that the vehicle approaches the location. For details, see the Clarion's homepage.*
- *Be sure to import the location database of Safety Cameras while the vehicle is stopped. The message "Reading Safety Camera data." disappears when the import is finished. If the vehicle starts to move before the message disappears, the import will be cancelled.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Service Options

From the Service Option menu, you can perform the operation such as displaying a demonstration of the navigation system, backup or restore of stored data, and resetting to the factory settings.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key from the Setting menu.
2. Touch the [**Service Option**] key to display the Service Option menu.

Demonstration

Displays the demonstration of the route guidance.

"Demo":
Touch the [**Select**] key, then touch the desired demonstration course to play.

Backing up User Data

You can back up the data currently stored in this system to an SD card.

Note:

- *This function saves the following data: the data of the Stored Locations, the route data, the data registered in Favourite/Frequent list, the setting data of the Settings menu.*
- *The recorded music data, Playlist data, and data imported using SD cards (Skin, Image, Album Information, Extra POI) cannot be backed up.*

"Backup User Data":
When touching the [**Backup**] key, a screen with a confirmation message appears. Operate according to the guidance on the screen.

Restoring User Data

You can restore data backed up by using an SD card.

Note:

- *When you perform backup/restore of data of two different systems, the stored data on the restored system will be lost. Be sure to back up data of this system to restore to before performing the restore operation.*

"Restore User Data":
When touching the [**Restore**] key, a screen with confirmation message appears. Operate according to the guidance on the screen.

Resetting to the Factory Settings

You can return this system to the status after purchase.

Note:

- *When the system is reset to the factory settings, all stored data is erased (including the music data in the Music Catcher). It is recommended that you backup all data you want to keep.*

"Reset to Factory Setting":
When touching the [**Reset**] key, a screen with confirmation message appears. Operate according to the guidance on the screen.

Software & Map Update

You can update the system software and the map data.

"Software & Map Update"
When touching the [**Start**] key, a screen with message prompting to insert the update disc appears. Operate according to the guidance on the screen.

Screen Adjustment

The position and sharpness of the screen can be adjusted.

"Screen Adjustment":
After touching the [**Adjust**] key, adjust the screen position by touching the [‹], [^], [›], and [⌄] key. Touch the [**1**] or [**2**] key to select a setting at which the screen is displayed clearly.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Setting Safety Camera

From the Safety Camera menu, you can set the Safety Camera.

1. Touch the [⇨] (Next) key from the Setting menu.
2. Touch the [**Safety Camera**] key to display the Safety Camera menu.
3. Touch the desired menu item to set.
   "**Show Icon on Map**":
   Turns ON/OFF the Safety Camera Icon display on the map.
   "**Warning & Sound**":
   Turns ON/OFF both of the warning indication and alarm sound when the vehicle gets near a Safety Camera location.
   "**Camera Location**":
   Touch the [**List**] key to display the list of the Safety Camera locations. Touching an item of the list displays the icon at the location of the Safety Camera on the right map.

Note:

- *These settings are enabled when the Safety Camera data is stored in the hard disk.* ➜ *"**Safety Camera**" (P. 71)*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

6. Others

Voice Command Operations

This system has built in voice recognition function. You can perform fundamental operations by saying the corresponding voice commands.

- For details of the operations, see the **Navigation Manual**.

List of the Voice commands (AV features)

The following table lists the fundamental command examples available to control the AV features.

Note:

- *You can omit the term enclosed by ( ).*
- *Touching the [?] key displays the voice commands usable at that operating condition. You can refer to them.*

● Common voice commands available anytime during voice input

These are the commonly usable commands in any condition during the voice input operation.

Operation	Command
Terminates the voice operation, and displays the current location map screen.	"**Map**" "Current Position", "Display/Show Map", "Go to Map", "(Show me) Where am I", "Current Location"
Cancels the immediately precedent voice operation, and returns to the previous voice input wait mode.	"**Back**"
Displays the next page of voice command list displayed on the screen.	"**Next** (**page**)"
Displays the previous page of voice command list displayed on the screen.	"**Previous** (**page**)"
Displays the screen displayed when touching the [?] key (Voice Help screen).	"(**Voice**) **Help**" "What can I say?"

● Voice commands for changing the operation modes

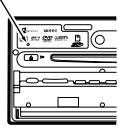
Operation	Command
Turns on the AV features.	"**Audio On**"
Turns off the AV features.	"**Audio Off**"
Switches to the Tuner mode.	"**Radio**"
Switches to the DVD/CD mode.	"**DVD Player**" or "**CD Player**"
Switches to the Music Catcher mode.	"**Music catcher**"
Switches to the SD Card mode.	"**SD card player**"
Switches to the AUX mode.	"**AUX**"
Switches to the iPod mode.	"**iPod**"

● Voice commands for controlling Tuner features

Operation	Command
Performs seek tuning.	"**Seek up/down**"
Recalls a preset station.	"**Preset 1/2/3/4/5/6**" "Preset up/down"

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
General		
Power does not turn on. (No sound is produced.)	Fuse is blown.	Replace with a fuse of the same amperage. If the fuse blows again, consult your store of purchase.
	Incorrect wiring.	Consult your store of purchase.
Nothing happens when buttons are pressed. Display is not accurate.	The microprocessor has malfunctioned due to noise, etc.	Turn off the power and open the operation panel. Press the Reset button with a thin rod. ***Note:*** • *When the Reset button is pressed, the system is restarted with the Audio feature OFF.* Reset button  • When the Reset button is pressed, frequencies of radio stations, titles, etc. audio setting data stored in memory are cleared.
There are red, green, or blue points in the display.	—	This is not a failure, but a phenomenon peculiar to a liquid crystal panel (The liquid crystal panel is produced according to technology with very high precision. Note that, though there are effective pixels of 99.99% or more, pixel missing or normally lit pixels account for 0.01%.)
DVD Player		
Disc cannot be loaded.	Another disc is already loaded.	Eject the disc before loading the new one.
	There is a foreign matter already in place.	Eject the foreign matter forcibly.
Sound skips or is noisy.	The disc is dirty.	Clean the disc with a soft cloth.
	The disc is heavily scratched or warped.	Replace with a disc with no scratches.
Sound is bad directly after power is turned on.	Water droplets may form on the internal lens when the car is parked in a humid place.	Let dry for about 1 hour with the power on.
The image is not displayed.	The parking brake is not engaged.	Check that the parking brake is engaged.
Disc cannot play with the display "**PARENTAL CONTROL Please change the parental access level to playback the current disc.**" shown.	The view is limited.	Release the view limitation or change the parental level. ➜ "**Setting up the parental level**" (P. 29)

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
TV Tuner (When the optional TV tuner is connected)		
The image is not displayed.	The parking brake is not engaged.	Check that the parking brake is engaged.
The display is dark.	The brightness control is too low.	Adjust the brightness properly.
	The operating condition is not good.	The temperature inside the vehicle may be 0°C or lower. Set to an appropriate temperature (25°C or so) and check it again.
	The headlight of the vehicle is lit.	The display is made dark at night to prevent the glare (When the headlight of the vehicle is lit in the daytime, the display gets dark).
The colour of the display is light or a shade of colour is not good.	The colour is not adjusted adequately.	Check that Colour and Hue are adjusted properly.
When the VTR is connected, the image is disturbed.	Improper NTSC/PAL setting	Set the VTR to output the PAL signals.
When the TV tuner is connected, the image gets unclear.	Bad receiving condition	A radio wave may not reach sufficiently due to obstruction of mountains or buildings. Check it again at a place where a radio wave can be received properly.
The TV tuner has a double or triple image.	Bad receiving condition	It may be under the influence of radio wave reflected by mountains or buildings. Check it again after changing place or direction.
The TV tuner has spots or stripes in the image.	Presence of jamming	It may be under the influence from motorcars, streetcar, power cable, neon sign, and so forth. Check it again after changing place.
Mobile Phone (When the optional Bluetooth Interface Box is connected)		
The mobile phone cannot be connected.	The relevant profile is not selected on the mobile phone.	When selecting profiles is available, select a profile with hands-free feature. Otherwise, register the mobile phone again after deleting it from the Phone Select screen.
	The Interface Box is trying to restore the connection with the previous mobile phone.	Turn off the Automatic Connection function, then register the mobile phone again.
The system does not operate correctly.	There is no response from the mobile phone.	Turn off the power of the mobile phone, then turn it on again.
Strange noise is heard from the speakers.	The remaining battery level of the mobile phone is low.	Charge the battery of the mobile phone.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Error Messages

Problem	Cause	Remedy
DVD Player		
MECHANISM ERROR	A disc is caught inside the DVD player and is not ejected.	This is a failure of DVD player's mechanism. Please consult your store of purchase.
DISC ERROR	A disc cannot be played due to scratches, etc.	Replace with a non-scratched, non-warped disc.
	A disc is loaded up-side-down inside the DVD player and does not play.	Eject the disc then reload it properly.
INCORRECT FILE FORMAT	WMA files not supported by this unit are played.	Perform the operation such as skipping a file. (Scan, repeat and random playback mode may be cancelled.)
SD Card		
ACCESS ERROR Memory Card access failed	The SD card is not set correctly.	Set the SD card again.
	The SD card is not recognised.	Set another SD card.
Hard Disk Drive		
HIGH TEMP ERROR Please wait until the temperature becomes normal	The HDD cannot be accessed because the temperature in the vehicle is extremely high.	Please wait until the temperature becomes appropriate.
LOW TEMP ERROR Please wait until the temperature becomes normal	The HDD cannot be accessed because the temperature in the vehicle is extremely low.	Please wait until the temperature becomes appropriate.
HDD ACCESS ERROR Please consult a dealer	The HDD cannot be accessed. The sectors or clusters of the HDD may be damaged.	Please consult your nearest dealer.

If an error display other than the ones described above appears, press the Reset button. If the problem persists, turn off the power and consult your store of purchase.

- When the Reset button is pressed, frequencies of radio stations, titles, etc. stored in memory are cleared.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Specification

GPS aerial

Mode: Microstrip flat aerial
Dimension: 30.4 (W) × 11.7 (H) × 35.5 (D) mm
Impedance: 50 Ohm

Navigation System

GPS receiving frequency: 1575.42 MHz, C/A Code
Sensibility: –130 dBm or better
Number of GPS channels: 15 channels

FM Tuner

Frequency Range: 87.50 MHz to 108.00 MHz
Usable Sensitivity: 9 dBf
50dB Quieting Sensitivity: 15 dBf
Alternate Channel Selectivity: 70 dB
Stereo Separation (1 kHz): 32 dB
Frequency Response (±3 dB): 30 Hz to 15 kHz

AM Tuner

Frequency Range:
MW: 531 kHz to 1602 kHz
LW: 153 kHz to 279 kHz
Usable Sensitivity: 28 dBμV

DVD Player

System: Digital Versatile Disc System with CDDA capable
Usable discs: DVD video disc, Compact disc
Frequency Response: 20 Hz to 20 kHz (CD) (+1 dB/–2 dB)
Signal to Noise Ratio: 80 dB (1 kHz)
Dynamic Range: 80 dB (1 kHz)
Distortion: 0.05%

Audio Amplifier

Maximum power output: 200 W (50 W × 4)
Output Power: 4 × 31 W
(DIN 45324, +B = 14.4 V)
Speaker impedance: 4 Ω (4 to 8 Ω allowable)

Input

Audio input:
130 ±60mVrms
(input impedance 10 kΩ or more)
Video input: 1.0 ±0.2 Vp-p
(input impedance 75 Ω)

Video Output

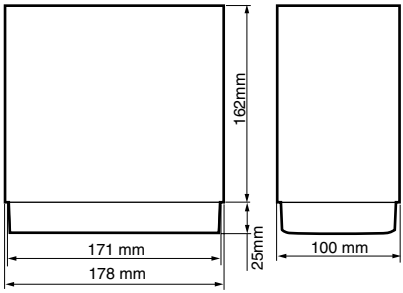
Video output: 1.0 ±0.2 Vp-p
(output impedance 75 Ω)

LCD Monitor

Screen Size: 7-inch wide type
156.2 mm Width × 82.3 mm Height
Display method: Transmission type TN liquid crystal display
Drive method: TFT (thin-film transistor) active matrix driving
Pixels: 336,960 (480 × 3 (RGB) × 234)

General

Power source voltage: 14.4 V DC
(10.8 to 15.6 V allowable)
Earth: Negative
Current consumption: 4.3 A (1 W)
Auto Antenna Rated Current: 500 mA less
Dimensions of the Main Unit: 178 mm Width × 100 mm Height × 162 mm Depth
Weight of the Main Unit: 3.0 kg



Note:

- *Specifications comply with JEITA Standards.*
- *Specifications and design are subject to change without notice for further improvement.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

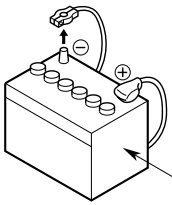
INSTALLATION AND WIRE CONNECTION MANUAL

Safety Precautions

Before use

⚠ WARNING

- **Confirm the battery voltage of the vehicle to be installed. This unit is designed only for vehicles with DC 12V power supply.**
- **Disconnect the negative terminal of the battery before connecting wires, otherwise an electric shock, injury by short circuit may occur.**



Notes on the place to install to

⚠ WARNING

- **When installing the unit to a vehicle with an airbag system, never install it in a place where it may interfere with the operation of the airbag.**
- **Do not install this unit in the following locations:**
  - A location interfering with the driver's visual range or operation.
  - A location where the gear lever or brake pedal operation is hindered.
  - A location where passengers are at risk.
  - An unstable location, or where the system may fall.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not install the system in the locations described below. This may cause a fire, accident or electrical shock:**
  - A location exposed to rain or dust.
  - A location interfering with the driver's visual range or operation of the vehicle.
  - An unstable location, or where the system may fall.
- **Do not install this unit in a place exposed to direct sunlight or heat, or a place where the vent holes or heat radiation holes are covered.**
- **When you install the antenna, mount it in a place where the elements of the antenna do not protrude beyond the edge of the front, back, left and right of the vehicle. If it comes in contact with pedestrians, it may cause an accident.**

Installation notes

⚠ WARNING

- **Please note the position of pipes, tanks and electrical wirings before installing the unit into the vehicle. Failure in avoiding these may cause a fire or malfunction.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use only the supplied parts. If unspecified parts are used, they may cause damage.**
- **Any holes made in the body of the vehicle should be sealed with a silicon adhesive. If exhaust fumes or water penetrates into the vehicle, this may cause an accident.**
- **Fasten the bolts securely when installing the unit. If the bolts are loose, an accident or malfunction may occur.**

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Wire connection notes

⚠ WARNING

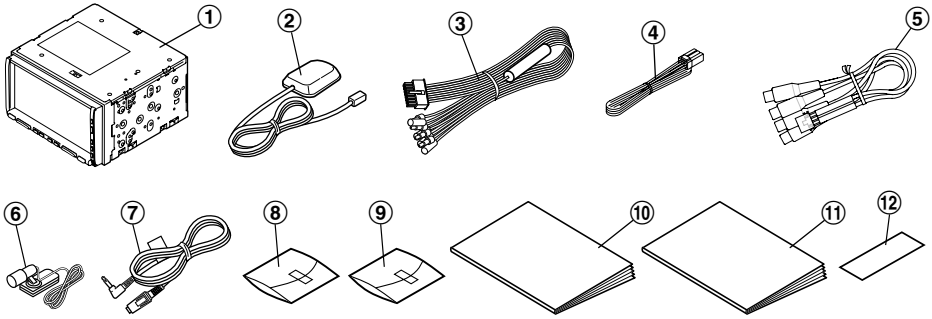
- **Loom all cables according to the instruction manual so as not to hinder operation.**
- **Wire the connecting cables away from high temperature areas. If the coatings of the cables melt, it may cause an accident/ fire by a short circuit. Take care when wiring in the engine compartment.**
- **When wiring the connecting cables in a vehicle with an airbag system, never feed the cables through a place where it may interfere with the operation of the airbag. If the airbag not operating correctly in an emergency, it may cause increased injury.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Connect cables appropriately. If a wrong connection is made, this may cause a fire or accident.**
- **When passing cables through the body of the vehicle, use non-conductive grommets.**
- **If the coatings of the cables are worn out by rubbing, this may cause an accident, fire or a short circuit.**
- **After wiring cables, fix them with insulation tape.**
- **Be sure to switch off the vehicle when connecting or disconnecting cables to/from the unit, otherwise an electric shock, injury or accident may occur.**

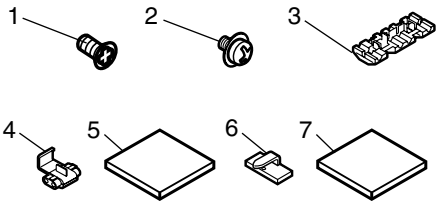
Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Package Contents



- ① Main unit 1
- ② GPS antenna 1
- ③ Power supply lead 1
- ④ Vehicle signal lead 1
- ⑤ RCA pin lead 1
- ⑥ Microphone for voice control 1
- ⑦ Microphone extension lead 1
- ⑧ Accessory bag (No. 1) 1
- ⑨ Accessory bag (No. 2) 1
- ⑩ Owner's Manual (this book) 1
- ⑪ Navigation System Operation Manual . . . 1
- ⑫ Warranty card 1

Contents in the Accessory Bag (No. 1) ⑧



1. Flat head screw (M5 × 8) 8
2. Sems hexagonal screw (M5 × 8) 8
3. Electro tap 2
4. Electro tap for speed sensor 1
5. Double-sided tape for fastening antenna 1
6. Lead holder 10
7. Double-sided tape for microphone 1

Contents in the Accessory Bag (No. 2) ⑨



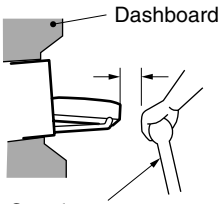
8. Rubber cap for RCA pin lead 6

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

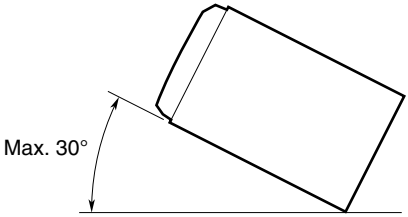
Installing the Main Unit

Cautions on Installation

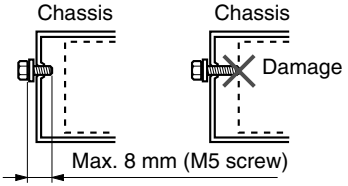
1. Prepare all parts necessary for installing the main unit before starting.
2. This model features an operation panel that slides forward. On some types of cars, the operation panel may make contact with the dashboard or gear lever, in which cause it cannot be installed.
   Before installing, check that the unit will not hamper operation of the gear lever or obstruct your view before selecting the installation location.



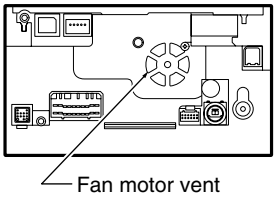
3. Install the main unit within 30° of the horizontal plane.



4. If you have to do any modification on the car body, such as drilling holes, consult your car dealer beforehand.
5. Use the included screws for installation. Using other screws may cause damage.



6. This unit has a fan motor in the back of the main unit. When the fan motor vent is covered with leads or mounting bracket, it may cause a malfunction. Be sure not to cover it when wiring leads.



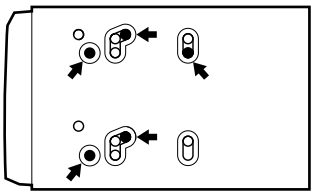
Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Installing the Main Unit

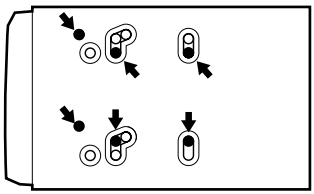
This unit is designed for fixed installation in the dashboard.

1. When installing the main unit in NISSAN vehicles, use the parts attached to this unit.
   When installing the main unit in TOYOTA vehicles, use the parts attached to the vehicle.
2. Wire as shown in the section “Wire Connection”.
3. Reassemble and secure the unit in the dashboard and set the face panel and centre panel.

Mounting Screw Holes (Side View of the Main Unit)

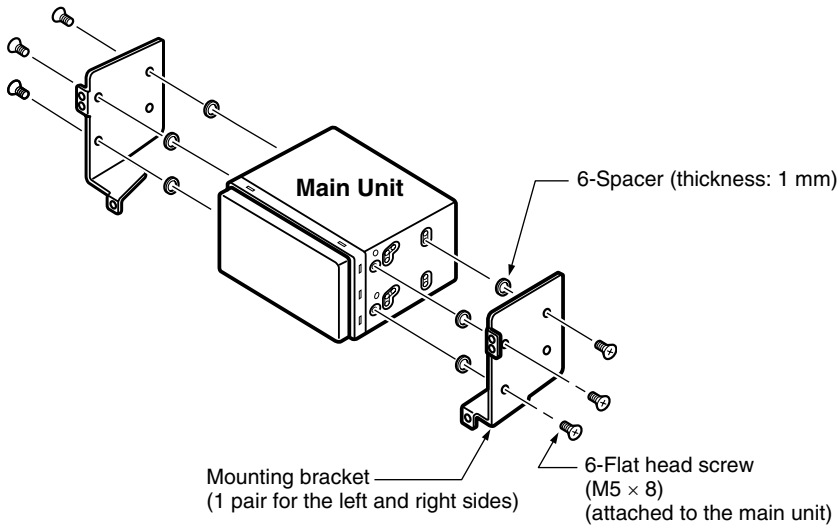


For NISSAN vehicle



For TOYOTA vehicle

Installing the main unit in a NISSAN Vehicle

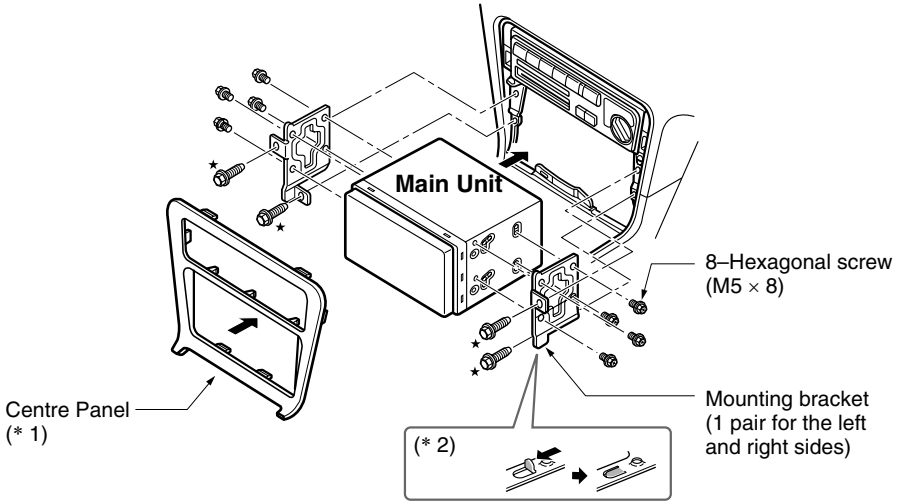


Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Installing the Main Unit

Installing the main unit in a TOYOTA Vehicle

Install by using parts attached to the vehicle. (Screws marked ★ are attached to the vehicle.)

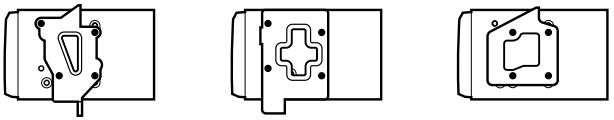


Note:

*1: *Some panel openings are too small for the unit depending on the vehicle type and model. In such a case, trim the upper and lower sides of the panel frame by about 0.5 to 1.5 mm so the unit can be inserted smoothly.*

*2: *If a hook on the installation bracket interferes with the unit, bend and flatten it with a nipper or similar tool.*

Typical Mounting Brackets



Example 1 **Example 2** **Example 3**

Affix the screws to the ● marks.

Vehicles other than NISSAN and TOYOTA

In some cases the centre panel may require modification. (Trimming, filing, etc.)

Removing the main unit

When the main unit is to be removed, disassemble it in the reverse of the order listed in this section.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Installing the GPS Antenna

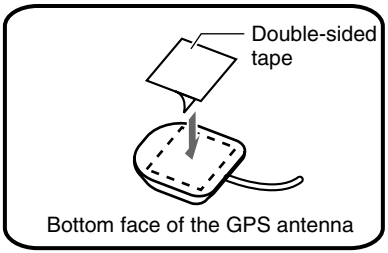
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install the GPS antenna in a place where it may interfere with the operation of the airbag hinder the driver's visual range.**
- **Do not use this system with the GPS antenna lead cut off. The power cables in the lead may be short-circuited.**

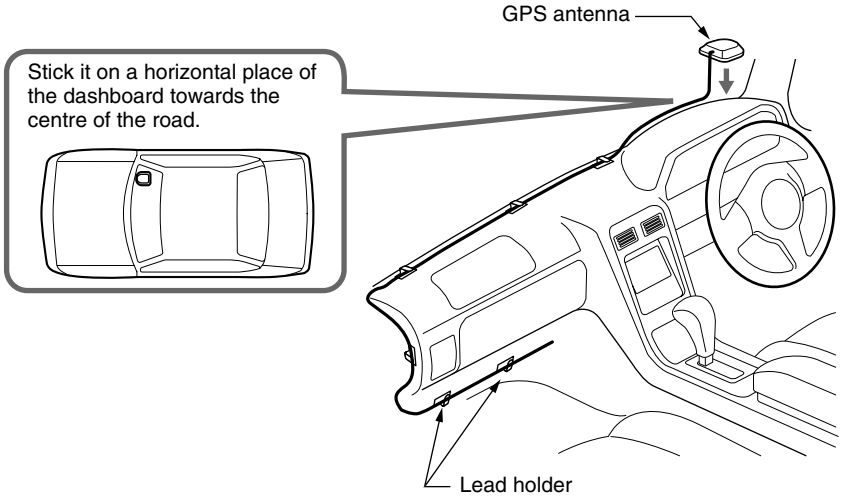
Note:

- *The supplied GPS antenna is for installing inside the vehicle. Do not install it outside the vehicle.*
- *Install the GPS antenna more than 50 cm away from the main unit, other audio devices such as CD player, and a radar detector. If it is installed near these devices, GPS reception may be impaired.*
- *It is recommended that the GPS antenna is sited towards the centre of the road where GPS signal interruption is minimised.*
- *To improve the GPS signal reception, install the GPS antenna horizontally on a flat plane.*
- *Do not wax or paint the cover of the GPS antenna. This may reduce the performance of the GPS antenna.*
- *Install the GPS antenna at least 10 cm away from the windshield.*
- *Wipe off the dirt of the mounting surface before installing the GPS antenna.*

1. Stick the double-sided tape to the bottom face of the GPS antenna.



2. Mount the GPS antenna.
   Stick it surely on a flat plane of the dashboard towards the centre of the road where GPS signal interruption is minimised.
3. Wire the GPS antenna lead.
   Fasten the lead using the lead holders.



(Shows an example in case of the left-hand traffic.)

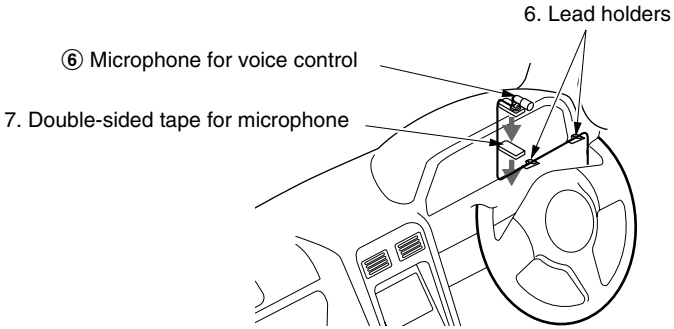
Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Installing the Microphone for Voice Control

Note:

- *Wipe off the dirt of the mounting surface before installing the microphone.*

1. Stick the double-sided tape to the bottom face of the microphone.
2. Attach the microphone on a flat surface of the steering column or dashboard close to the driver.
3. Turn the microphone towards the mouth of the person who operates the system.
4. Connect the microphone extension lead to the microphone as required.
5. Fasten the lead using the lead holders.

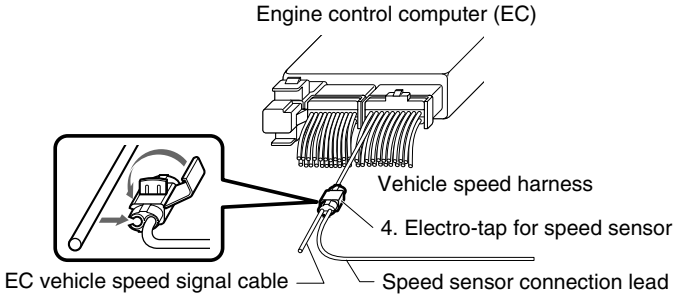


Connecting the Speed Sensor

Note:

- *Take care when connecting to the EC (Engine Control Computer) vehicle speed signal line.*

1. Confirm the position of the EC (Engine Control Computer) and the vehicle speed signal line referring to your car make/model.
2. Remove the vehicle parts, and confirm the position of the vehicle speed signal line of the EC.
3. Connect the vehicle speed signal line and the speed sensor connection lead of the vehicle signal lead of this unit using the electro-tap for speed sensor.
4. Connect the negative terminal of the battery and start the engine.
   Drive the vehicle slowly and check that the signals are proportional to the vehicle speed and are correctly detected by displaying the connection check screen (see the “Navigation System Check” section of the Navigation Manual).



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

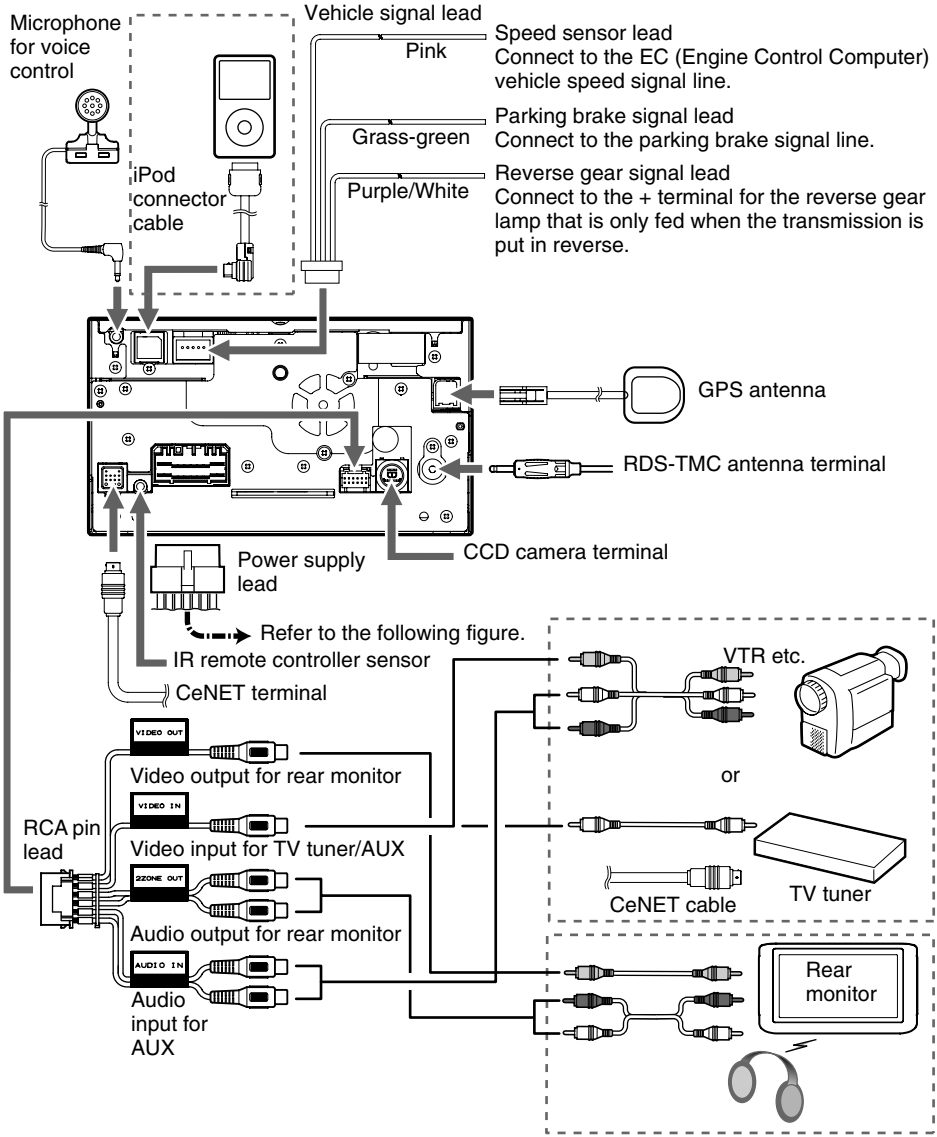
Wire Connection

⚠ WARNING

- **Disconnect the negative terminal of the battery before connecting wires, otherwise an electric shock, injury by short circuit may occur.**
- **Be sure to read the section "Wire Connection Notes" before installation or connection operations.**

Note:

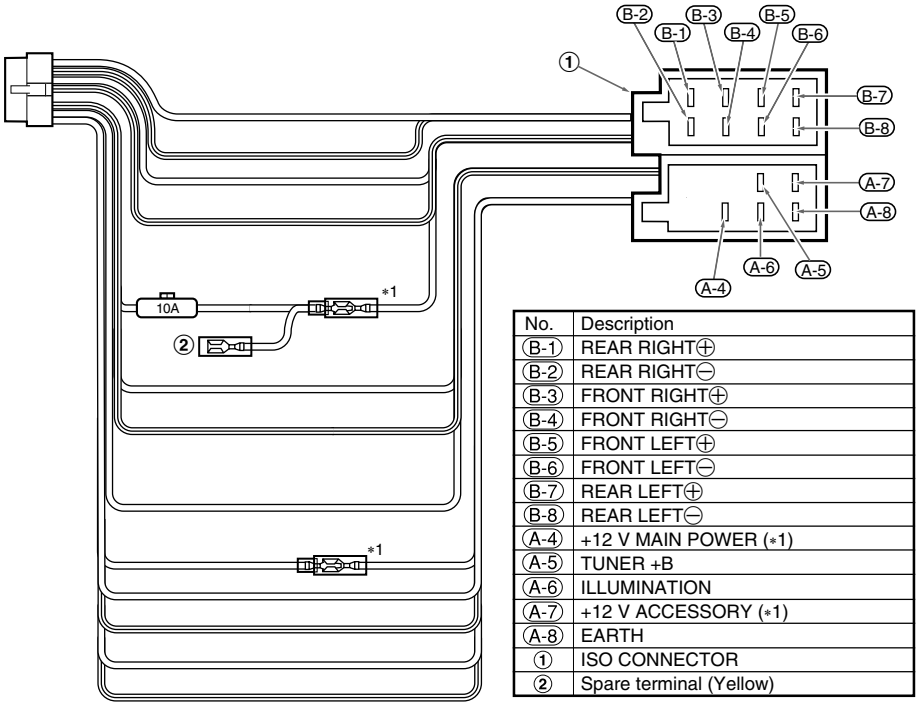
- *For the optional devices, use the RCA pin cable and other connector cables sold separately.*



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Wire Connection

Power supply lead



No.	Description
B-1	REAR RIGHT⊕
B-2	REAR RIGHT⊖
B-3	FRONT RIGHT⊕
B-4	FRONT RIGHT⊖
B-5	FRONT LEFT⊕
B-6	FRONT LEFT⊖
B-7	REAR LEFT⊕
B-8	REAR LEFT⊖
A-4	+12 V MAIN POWER (*1)
A-5	TUNER +B
A-6	ILLUMINATION
A-7	+12 V ACCESSORY (*1)
A-8	EARTH
①	ISO CONNECTOR
②	Spare terminal (Yellow)

Note:

*1: *In certain vehicles - Volkswagen/Opel/Vauxhall - it is necessary to exchange the accessory <Red> and the main power <Yellow> connection, to avoid overload and loss of memory.*

Notes on installing the RDS-TMC antenna

- For vehicles that do not allow radio wave penetration such as heat reflection glass, heat insulation glass or radio wave interception glass, the receiver sensitivity may decrease. For details, speak to the dealer where you purchased the unit.
- The receiver sensitivity may weaken by interference from other antennas within the vehicle, therefore try to install it away from other antennas.
- To prevent noise, wire the antenna cable separately from the power supply lead, speaker leads and the other cables of the vehicle.

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Wire Connection

Connecting to the CCD camera for vehicle

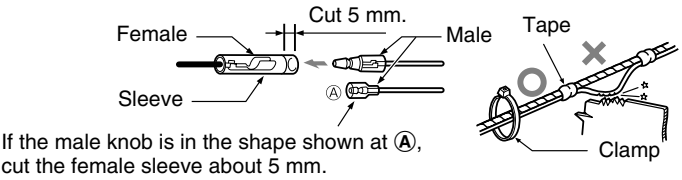
Connect the CCD camera for vehicle to the CCD camera terminal on the main unit. For detailed information, refer to the instruction sheet or manual for the CCD camera.

Note:

- *A power supply box (sold separately) is required for connection of the main unit and the CCD camera.*
- *The power supply box for the camera CAA185 cannot be used. Please use the CAA188 instead.*

Notes on wire connection

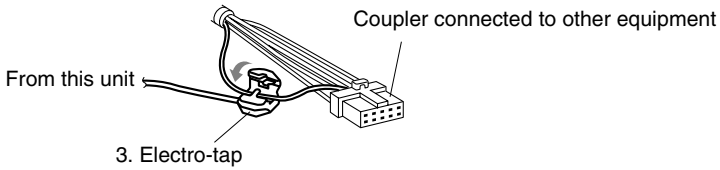
When connecting the plugs and sleeves, be sure to insert the plug until it locks securely. After completing connections, fasten the leads using lead clamps and tapes.



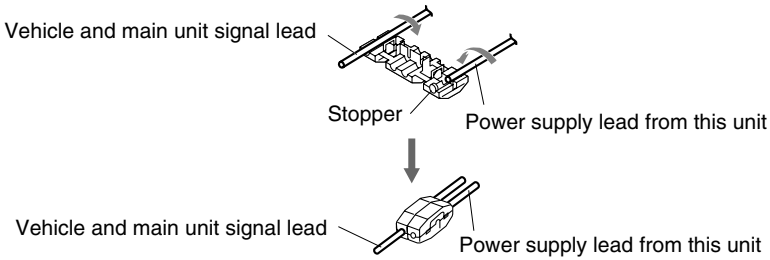
If the male knob is in the shape shown at Ⓐ, cut the female sleeve about 5 mm.

Connecting the reverse gear or parking brake signal lead

Connect each signal lead using the supplied electro-taps.



1. Place the lead from this unit at the stopper, and fold it back in the direction of the arrow.
2. Pass the vehicle signal lead through, and fold it back in the direction of the arrow.



Note:

- *After connecting the parking brake signal lead, pull the parking brake and check that the line falls to ground.*
- *For your safety, some functions will not operate unless the parking brake signal lead is connected correctly.*

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

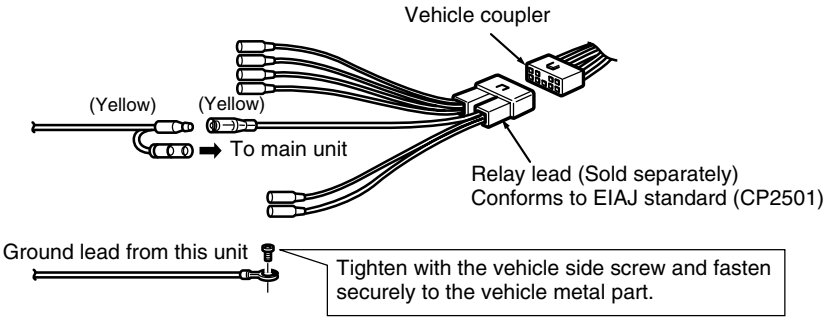
Wire Connection

Example of relay usage

Use a special installation kit (relay lead kit), sold separately, prepared specifically for your model. For applicable models, consult the dealer where you purchased this unit.

Note:

- *When connecting the main power supply lead (yellow) of the main unit, connect it to a spare terminal of this unit.*



Replacing the fuse

If the fuse should blow, check to see if the wiring is correct. If a fuse is blown, replace it with a new one of the same amperage rating as the original (10A FUSE).

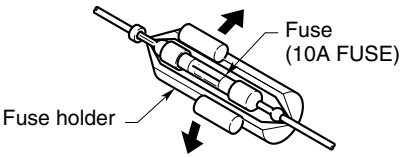
To replace the fuse, remove the old fuse of the power supply lead and insert the new one.

Note:

- *There are various types of fuse holder. Do not let the battery side touch other metal parts.*

⚠CAUTION

- **After the connection, fix the lead by a clamp or insulation tape for protection.**



Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

Clarion Co., Ltd.

All Rights Reserved.Copyright © 2008: Clarion Co., Ltd.

Printed in Hungary / Imprimé en Hongrie / Gedruckt in Ungarn /
Stampato in Ungheria / Gedrukt in Hongrarije / Impreso en Hungría /
Tryckt i Ungern / Impresso na Hungria / Trykt i Ungarn

280-8666-00

Downloaded from Caradio-Manual.com Manuals

QY-5003E-B
2008/5(Y-YI)